October 31, 2011

City of Sacramento
Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue
Sacramento, CA 95822

Attention: Mr. Jim Peifer

Subject: 2010 Urban Water Management Plan

Dear Mr. Peifer:

We are pleased to submit for your use, the adopted City of Sacramento (City) 2010 Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP). This version of the UWMP includes the changes made as a result of the public review process, and represents the final printed version of the 2010 UWMP adopted on October 18, 2011. The 2010 UWMP was prepared in accordance with the Urban Water Management Planning Act (UWMPA) of 1983 and subsequent amendments, as well as other applicable regulations. The purpose of the UWMP is to maintain efficient use of urban water supplies, continue to promote conservation programs and policies, ensure that sufficient water supplies are available for future beneficial use, and provide a mechanism for response during water drought conditions.

The report is organized according to the recommended format established by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) as follows:

Chapter 1 – Plan Preparation
Chapter 2 – System Description
Chapter 3 – System Demands
Chapter 4 – System Supplies
Chapter 5 – Water Supply Reliability and Water Shortage Contingency Planning
Chapter 6 – Demand Management Measures
Chapter 7 – Climate Change
Chapter 8 – Completed Urban Water Management Plan Checklist

We would like to extend our thanks to you and other City Staff whose courtesy and cooperation were valuable components in completing this plan.

Sincerely,

CAROLLO ENGINEERS, INC.

Chris Cleveland, P.E.
Vice President

Tommy A. Greci, P.E.
Project Manager

Enclosures: 2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

2010 URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

October 2011
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 1 PLAN PREPARATION</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1 PURPOSE</td>
<td>1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 BACKGROUND</td>
<td>1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.1 Urban Water Management Planning Act</td>
<td>1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.2 Previous Urban Water Management Plan</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.3 Resource Maximization/Import Minimization</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 PLAN PREPARATION</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.1 Coordination with Appropriate Agencies</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.2 Public Participation</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.3 Plan Adoption, Submittal, and Implementation</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1 SERVICE AREA PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1 Description of Transmission, Treatment, and Distribution Facilities</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2 Climate</td>
<td>2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 SERVICE AREA POPULATION</td>
<td>2-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1 Other Demographic Factors</td>
<td>2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 PLANNED DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>2-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 3 SYSTEM DEMANDS</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1 BASELINES AND TARGETS</td>
<td>3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.1 Baseline</td>
<td>3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2 Targets</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 SUMMARY OF BASELINES AND TARGETS</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3 WATER DEMANDS</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.1 Sales to Other Agencies</td>
<td>3-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.2 Other Water Demands</td>
<td>3-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.3 Total Water Demands</td>
<td>3-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.4 Lower Income Household Water Use Projections</td>
<td>3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4 WHOLESALE DEMAND PROJECTIONS</td>
<td>3-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 WATER USE REDUCTION PLAN</td>
<td>3-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 4 SYSTEM SUPPLIES</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1 WATER SOURCES</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.1 Water Supply Facilities</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.2 Water Rights</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 GROUNDWATER</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1 Description of the Groundwater Subbasins</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2 Groundwater Quality</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 5  WATER SUPPLY RELIABILITY AND WATER SHORTAGE CONTINGENCY PLAN .......................................................... 5-1

5.1  WATER SUPPLY RELIABILITY ........................................................................................................... 5-1
5.1.1  Water Quality ................................................................................................................................................................. 5-3

5.2  WATER SHORTAGE CONTINGENCY PLANNING ........................................................................................................... 5-5
5.2.1  Emergency/Disaster Response Plan ................................................................................................................................... 5-5
5.2.2  Water Shortage Contingency Resolution and Ordinance .................................................................................................. 5-7
5.2.3  Water Shortage Conservation Plan ................................................................................................................................. 5-8

5.3  DROUGHT PLANNING ................................................................................................................................. 5-15
5.3.1  Minimum Supply Available for the Next Three Years ................................................................................................. 5-18
5.3.2  Supplies and Demands for Normal Water Year ........................................................................................................... 5-18
5.3.3  Supplies and Demands for a Single-Dry Water Year .................................................................................................... 5-19
5.3.4  Supply and Demand for Multiple-Dry Water Year Periods ............................................................................................ 5-20
5.3.5  Extremely Severe Drought .............................................................................................................................................. 5-21
5.3.6  Drought Planning Summary ........................................................................................................................................... 5-22

Chapter 6  DEMAND MANAGEMENT MEASURES ................................................................................................. 6-1

6.1  INTRODUCTION ................................................................................................................................. 6-1
6.1.1  City Commitment to Water Conservation ................................................................................................................. 6-4

6.2  DMM A: WATER SURVEY PROGRAMS FOR SINGLE-FAMILY AND MULTI-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL CUSTOMERS ................................................................. 6-6
6.3  DMM B: RESIDENTIAL PLUMBING RETROFIT ......................................................................................................... 6-7
6.4  DMM C: SYSTEM WATER AUDITS, LEAK DETECTION, AND REPAIR .................................................................................. 6-8
6.5  DMM D: METERING WITH COMMODITY RATES FOR ALL NEW CONNECTIONS AND RETROFIT OF EXISTING CONNECTIONS ................................................................................................. 6-10
6.6  DMM E: LARGE LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PROGRAMS AND INCENTIVES ................................................................................................................................. 6-12
6.7  DMM F: HIGH-EFFICIENCY WASHING MACHINE REBATE PROGRAMS .................................................................................. 6-14
6.8  DMM G: PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAMS ................................................................................................. 6-15
6.9  DMM H: SCHOOL EDUCATION PROGRAMS ................................................................................................. 6-22
6.10 DMM I: CONSERVATION PROGRAMS FOR COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND INSTITUTIONAL ACCOUNTS ................................................................. 6-24
6.11 DMM J: WHOLESALE AGENCY PROGRAMS .................................................. 6-25
6.12 DMM K: CONSERVATION PRICING ............................................................... 6-26
6.13 DMM L: WATER CONSERVATION COORDINATOR .................................... 6-27
6.14 DMM M: WATER WASTE PROHIBITIONS .................................................. 6-28
6.15 DMM N: RESIDENTIAL ULTRA-LOW FLUSH TOILET REPLACEMENT PROGRAMS .................................................................................. 6-29

Chapter 7 CLIMATE CHANGE ............................................................................. 7-1

7.1 GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE AND POTENTIAL THREATS TO SACRAMENTO ......................................................................................... 7-1
7.2 GHG EMISSION INVENTORY, INCLUDING WATER-RELATED ENERGY AND GHG EMISSIONS ................................................................. 7-3
7.2.1 Internal Operations GHG Inventory ................................................................ 7-4
7.3 GHG EMISSION REDUCTION AND CLIMATE ADAPTATION STRATEGIES .... 7-6

Chapter 8 COMPLETED UWMP CHECKLIST .................................................. 8-1

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A – Outreach Documents
APPENDIX B – Adoption Resolution
APPENDIX C – Water Contracts and Agreements
APPENDIX D – Department of Water Resources Subbasin Information
APPENDIX E – Sacramento Groundwater Authority and Central Sacramento County Groundwater Management Plans (Included as CD)
APPENDIX F – Water Shortage Contingency Plan Resolution
APPENDIX G – Outdoor Water Conservation Ordinance Amendment (Included as CD)
APPENDIX H – CUWCC 2009 and 2010 Annual Reports, 2011 AB1420 Self Certification Statement, and 2009 WFA Water Conservation Element (Included as CD)
APPENDIX I – 2010 Interim Water Conservation Plan (Included as CD)
APPENDIX J – Automated Meter Infrastructure Plan
APPENDIX K – Draft Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance (Included as CD)
APPENDIX L – City Code 13.04

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 Coordination with Appropriate Agencies (Guidebook Table 1) .................. 1-4
Table 2 Climate Characteristics ........................................................................ 2-7
Table 3 Population - Current and Projected (Guidebook Table 2) ....................... 2-8
Table 4 Other City Demographics .................................................................... 2-10
Table 5 Base Period Ranges (Guidebook Table 13) ............................................. 3-2
Table 6 Base Daily Per Capita Water Use – 10-Year Range (Guidebook Table 14) ................................................................. 3-3
Table 7 Base Daily Per Capita Water Use – 5-Year Range (Guidebook Table 15) ......................................................................................... 3-4
Table 8 Baseline and Targets Summary ............................................................... 3-5
Table 9 Retail Water Deliveries – Actual 2005 (Guidebook Table 3) .................. 3-7
Table 10 Retail Water Deliveries – Actual 2010 (Guidebook Table 4) .......... 3-8
Table 11 Retail Water Deliveries – Projected 2015 (Guidebook Table 5) ........ 3-9
Table 12  Retail Water Deliveries – Projected 2020 (Guidebook Table 6) .................. 3-10
Table 13  Retail Water Deliveries – Projected 2025, 2030, 2035  
(Guidebook Table 7) .................................................................................................... 3-11
Table 14  Potential Sales to Other Water Agencies (Guidebook Table 9) .................. 3-14
Table 15  Maximum Projected Sales to Other Water Agencies .................................. 3-15
Table 16  Obligated Sales to Other Water Agencies (Guidebook Table 9) ............... 3-16
Table 17  Additional Water Uses and Losses (Guidebook Table 10)  ....................... 3-17
Table 18  Total Water Use (Guidebook Table 11) ...................................................... 3-18
Table 19  Maximum Total Water Use – All Wheeling and Wholesale Customers ...... 3-18
Table 20  City State Water Right Permits Summary .................................................. 4-3
Table 21  Maximum Annual Diversion Allowed to the Year 2030 ........................... 4-6
Table 22  Hodge Flow Criteria for FWTP Defined ...................................................... 4-7
Table 23  Diversion Limit During Hodge Flow Years at FWTP .................................. 4-8
Table 24  Groundwater Wells ................................................................................... 4-10
Table 25  Groundwater – Volume Pumped (Guidebook Table 18) .............................. 4-16
Table 26  Groundwater – Volume Projected to be Pumped (Guidebook Table 19) ... 4-16
Table 27  Transfer and Exchange Opportunities (Guidebook Table 20) .................... 4-17
Table 28  Water Supplies – Current and Projected Likely Wholesale/Wheeling 
Customers (Guidebook Table 16) ........................................................................ 4-24
Table 29  Water Supplies – Current and Projected Maximum Wholesale/Wheeling 
Request (Guidebook Table 16) ............................................................................. 4-25
Table 30  Maximum Day Demand – Future City Retail Demand and 
Existing Wholesale and Wheeling Customers ......................................................... 4-26
Table 31  Maximum Day Demand – Future City Retail Demand and 
Likely Wholesale and Wheeling Customers .......................................................... 4-27
Table 32  Future Water Supply Projects (Guidebook Table 26) ................................. 4-28
Table 33  Factors Resulting in Inconsistency of Supply (Guidebook Table 29) ......... 5-2
Table 34  Water Shortage Contingency – Rationing Stages to Address 
Water Supply Shortages (Guidebook Table 35) ...................................................... 5-8
Table 35  Water Shortage Contingency – Mandatory Prohibitions  
(Guidebook Table 36) ............................................................................................... 5-10
Table 36  Water Shortage Contingency – Consumption Reduction Methods 
(Guidebook Table 37) ............................................................................................. 5-12
Table 37  Water Shortage Contingency – Penalties and Charges 
(Guidebook Table 38) ............................................................................................. 5-13
Table 38  Basis of Water Year Data (Guidebook Table 27) ......................................... 5-15
Table 39  Historical Runoff Sacramento Valley ....................................................... 5-16
Table 40  Supply Reliability – Sacramento River Historical Conditions 
(Guidebook Table 28) ............................................................................................... 5-16
Table 41  Supply Reliability – American River Historical Conditions 
(Guidebook Table 28) ............................................................................................... 5-17
Table 42  Supply Reliability – Current Water Sources (Guidebook Table 31) .......... 5-18
Table 43  Estimated Minimum Water Supply for Next Three Years ....................... 5-18
Table 44  Supply and Demand Comparison – Average Year (Guidebook Table 32) .. 5-19
Table 45  Supply and Demand Comparison - Single-Dry Year  
(Guidebook Table 33) ............................................................................................. 5-20
Table 46  Supply and Demand Comparison- Multiple-Dry Year 
(Guidebook Table 34) ............................................................................................. 5-21
Table 47  Relationship of UWMPA DMMs, CUWCC BMP’s and WFA BMPs .......... 6-3
Table 48  Demand Management Measure Implementation Status Summary ........ 6-6
Table 49  Summary of 2010 Metered Accounts ....................................................... 6-11
Table 50  DMM N Water Savings ........................................................................... 6-30
Table 51  City of Sacramento Baseline Communitywide Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory and Future-Year Projections under Business-As-Usual (BAU)/No Action ............................................................ 7-4
Table 52  2005 City of Sacramento Internal Operations GHG Inventory – By Sector .. 7-5

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1  Location Map ................................................................................................ 2-2
Figure 2  City Service Area, Limits, and Places of Use .............................................. 2-3
Figure 3  City Water Treatment and Distribution Components ................................. 2-5
Figure 4  Historical Population Growth ..................................................................... 2-9
Figure 5  Historical Per Capita Water Consumption and Production ....................... 3-6
Figure 6  Wholesale and Wheeling Customers ............................................................ 3-13
Figure 7  Retail and Wholesale Sales ......................................................................... 3-19
Figure 8  Groundwater Wells and Subbasins .............................................................. 4-9
Figure 9  Combined and Separated Sewer Systems ................................................. 4-20
Figure 10 CA Historical and Projected July Temperature Increase (1961-2099) .......... 7-2
Figure 11 CA Historical and Projected Decrease in Sierra Nevada Snowpack, (1961-2099) ......................................................................................................................... 7-3
Figure 12 GHG Emissions from City Internal Ops (by Department and Commodity) ... 7-5
Chapter 1

PLAN PREPARATION

1.1 PURPOSE

The California Water Code requires urban water suppliers within the state to prepare and adopt Urban Water Management Plans (UWMPs) for submission to the California Department of Water Resources (DWR). The UWMPs, which must be filed every five years, must satisfy the requirements of the Urban Water Management Planning Act (UWMPA) of 1983, including amendments that have been made to the Act. The UWMPA requires urban water suppliers servicing 3,000 or more connections, or supplying more than 3,000 acre-feet (AF) of water annually, to prepare a UWMP.

The purpose of the UWMP is to maintain efficient use of urban water supplies, continue to promote conservation programs and policies, ensure that sufficient water supplies are available for future beneficial use, and provide a mechanism for response during water drought conditions. This report, which was prepared in compliance with the California Water Code, and as set forth in the guidelines and format established by the DWR, constitutes the City of Sacramento (City) 2010 UWMP.

The UWMP can be considered a “snapshot” of current conservation programs, and additional planning for water conservation and water management will take place over the next few years. The City has engaged in an ongoing process to evaluate its water conservation programs, which has involved or will involve the City Council, City staff, the City's Water Conservation Advisory Group, and the public. The City’s water conservation programs may be revised when this process is complete. Important elements include finalization of the Water Conservation Plan expected by the spring of 2012, and a preliminary conservation pricing study to be completed this fall, with additional conservation pricing work in the future. Additional conservation work (both planning and implementation) will likely result as part of the input provided from the Water Conservation Advisory Group.

It is anticipated that any changes in Sacramento’s water conservation programs will reflect the benefits (and costs) of water conservation in this region, including benefits associated with protecting the environmental health of the rivers that are integral to the region’s quality of life. Moreover, as discussed in the Climate Change chapter of this UWMP (Chapter 7), water conservation is an important measure to both reduce greenhouse gas generation and to adapt to a predicted future outcome – decreased snowpack in the Sierra Nevada Mountains.

1.2 BACKGROUND

1.2.1 Urban Water Management Planning Act

In 1983, State Assembly Bill 797 modified the California Water Code Division 6 by creating the UWMPA. Several amendments to the original UWMPA, which were introduced since
1983, have increased the data requirements and planning elements to be included in the 2005 and 2010 UWMPs.

Initial amendments to the UWMPA required that total projected water use be compared to water supply sources over the next 20 years, in 5-year increments. Recent DWR guidelines also suggest projecting through a 25-year planning horizon to maintain a 20-year timeframe until the next UWMP update has been completed.

Other amendments require that UWMPs include provisions for recycled water use, demand management measures (DMMs), and a water shortage contingency plan. Recycled water was added in the reporting requirements for water usage and figures prominently in the requirements for evaluation of alternative water supplies, when future projections predict the need for additional water supplies. Each urban water purveyor must coordinate the preparation of the water shortage contingency plan with other urban water purveyors in the area, to the extent practicable. Water suppliers must also describe their water DMMs that are being implemented or are scheduled for implementation. In addition to the UWMPA and its amendments, there are several other regulations that are related to the content of the UWMP. In summary, the key relevant regulations are:

- Assembly Bill 1420: Requires implementation of DMMs/Best Management Practices (BMPs) and meeting the 20-by-2020 targets to qualify for water management grants or loans.
- Assembly Bill 1465: Requires water suppliers to describe opportunities related to recycled water use and stormwater recapture to offset potable water use.
- SB 610 (Costa, 2001), and AB 901 (Daucher, 2001) (Effective beginning January 1, 2002): Require counties and cities to consider information relating to the availability of water to supply new large developments by mandating the preparation of further water supply planning (Daucher) and Water Supply Assessments (Costa).
- SB 221: A companion measure to SB 610, requires written verification of sufficient water supply for a residential subdivision for city or county approval.
- Senate Bill 1087: Requires water suppliers to report single-family residential (SFR) and multi-family residential (MFR) projected water use for lower income areas separately.
- SB 318 (Alpert, 2004): Requires the UWMP to describe the opportunities for development of desalinated water, including but not limited to, ocean water, brackish water, and groundwater, as long-term supply.
- AB 105 (Wiggins, 2004): Requires urban water suppliers to submit their UWMPs to the California State Library.
- Senate Bill x7-7: Requires development and use of new methodologies for reporting population growth estimates, base per capita use, and water conservation. This water bill also extended the 2010 UWMP submittal deadline for retail agencies to July 1, 2011. An agency can choose from four methods to establish its intermediate (2015) and year 2020 water conservation targets.
1.2.2 Previous Urban Water Management Plan

Pursuant to the UWMPA, the City previously prepared an UWMP in 2005, which was approved and adopted on November 14, 2006. Following adoption, the 2005 UWMP was submitted to and formally approved by DWR. This 2010 UWMP report serves as an update to the 2005 UWMP.

1.2.3 Resource Maximization/Import Minimization

Maintaining and delivering a high-quality, reliable water supply is a primary focus of the City. Although water is a renewable resource, it is limited. A long-term reliable supply of water is essential to protect the local and state economy. Water conservation in the City has multiple benefits – it can make more water available to improve American River flow conditions, it can improve water quality in the American and Sacramento Rivers and the Delta, it can improve the long-term reliability of the region’s water supply, and it can lower the cost of water service to the City’s customers.

The City is in the process of improving its water conservation programs and has already institutionalized water conservation by adopting several City ordinances and water conservation plans, becoming a signatory to the California Urban Water Conservation Council’s (CUWCC) Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) in 1991, and approving the Water Forum Agreement in 2000. Continual support and enhancement of these programs is a primary objective for the City to ensure adequate water supply for the future. These actions have helped the City promote water conservation while managing increasing water demands due to extensive growth within the City’s service area. Reducing the demand of current and future water customers, and assuring that all new system uses are efficient, will reduce the amount of water the City will need to meet potable water demands at buildout.

1.3 PLAN PREPARATION

This 2010 UWMP was prepared in compliance with the UWMPA (California Water Code §10610 et seq.) and the Water Conservation Bill of 2009 (SBX7-7). The 2010 UWMP was prepared by Carollo Engineers. Contact information for Carollo Engineers is included on the submittal letter to the City at the beginning of this document.

The information contained herein is based on City data, data included in available water supply planning documents, and review and update of data contained in the City’s 2005 UWMP.

This section includes specific information on how the UWMP was prepared, coordinated with other agencies and the public, adopted, and implemented.

1.3.1 Coordination with Appropriate Agencies

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP identify the water agency’s coordination with appropriate nearby agencies; see excerpt below.
10620 (d) Each urban water supplier shall coordinate the preparation of its plan with other appropriate agencies in the area, including other water suppliers that share a common source, water management agencies, and relevant public agencies, to the extent practicable.

10621 (b). Every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall, at least 60 days prior to the public hearing on the plan required by Section 10642, notify any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies that the urban water supplier will be reviewing the plan and considering amendments or changes to the plan. The urban water supplier may consult with, and obtain comments from, any city or county that receives notice pursuant to this subdivision.

10635 (b). The urban water supplier shall provide that portion of its urban water management plan prepared pursuant to this article to any city or county within which it provides water supplies no later than 60 days after the submission of its urban water management plan.

The City coordinated its efforts with the County of Sacramento (County), the Regional Water Authority (RWA), and other water purveyors in the County to ensure that the data and issues discussed in the plan are presented accurately. Table 1 summarizes how the UWMP preparation was coordinated with different agencies in area.

### Table 1 Coordination with Appropriate Agencies (Guidebook Table 1)

#### 2010 Urban Water Management Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City of Sacramento</th>
<th>Coordinating Agencies</th>
<th>Participated in Developing the Plan</th>
<th>Commented on the Draft</th>
<th>Attended Public Meetings</th>
<th>Was Contacted for Assistance</th>
<th>Was Sent a Copy of the Draft Plan</th>
<th>Was Sent a Notice of Intention to Adopt</th>
<th>Not Involved No Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>County of Sacramento</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Water Authority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Groundwater Authority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Central Groundwater Authority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Suburban Water District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitridge Vista Water Company</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delta Stewardship Council</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Water Conservation Advisory Group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Public</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: "Guidebook Table X" refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.
The City has worked with the cities of West Sacramento, Roseville, the County of Sacramento, and the East Bay Municipal Utilities District to develop a Sacramento River Watershed Sanitary Survey. This was prepared in accordance with the California Surface Water Treatment Rule that requires public water supply agencies using surface water sources to conduct a Watershed Sanitary Survey for their water source.

The City provided formal written notification to the County, the RWA, and the City’s wholesale customers (California American Water Company and Sacramento Suburban Water District) regarding the preparation of this UWMP 2010 Update, Public Hearing, and distributed copies of the updated Draft UWMP for their review and comment. In accordance with the UWMPA, this notification was provided at least 60 days prior to the public hearing of the plan. The notice of intention to adopt correspondence is included in Appendix A.

Following plan adoption, a copy of this 2010 UWMP was provided to the County and the City’s wholesale customers in accordance with the requirements of the UWMPA.

1.3.2 Public Participation

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP show the water agency solicited public participation; see excerpt below.

10642. Each urban water supplier shall encourage the active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the service area prior to and during the preparation of the plan. Prior to adopting a plan, the urban water supplier shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing thereon. Prior to the hearing, notice of the time and place of hearing shall be published … After the hearing, the plan shall be adopted as prepared or as modified after the hearing.

It is the City’s policy to encourage public participation when adopting plans such as the UWMP. Therefore, the City sought public input while developing this updated UWMP. The updated Draft UWMP was available for public review from August 8, 2011 to September 30, 2011, prior to the scheduled Public Hearing, which was held on October 4, 2011. During this review period, the Draft UWMP was available on the City’s website. Notices for the Public Hearing were placed on August 8, 2011 and August 19, 2011 in a local newspaper. The hearing provided an opportunity for the City’s customers, residents, and employees to learn and ask questions about the current and future water supply of the City. A copy of the notice for the review period and the Public Hearing are provided in Appendix A.

1.3.3 Plan Adoption, Submittal, and Implementation

The City prepared this 2010 UWMP during the spring and summer of 2011. The plan was adopted by the City Council on October 18, 2011 (see City Adoption Resolution in Appendix B). Within 30 days of submitting the UWMP to DWR (in November 2011), the adopted UWMP will be available for public review and will be submitted to the California State Library and any City or County to which the City provides water.
1.3.3.1 Implementation

Review of the City’s 2005 UWMP indicated that the implementation plan and schedule of action items by the City through 2009 were accomplished. Updated implementation plans and schedules for on-going and/or future actions are provided in this 2010 UWMP.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

To conserve space and improve readability, the following abbreviations are used in this report. The abbreviations are spelled out in the text the first time the phrase or title is used in each chapter and subsequently identified by abbreviation only.

AF       acre-feet
AFY      acre-feet per year
BMPs     Best Management Practices
BuRec    United States Bureau of Reclamation
CDPH     California Department of Public Health
cfs      Cubic feet per second
CII      Commercial, Industrial, Institutional
CIMIS    California Irrigation Management Information System
City     City of Sacramento
County   County of Sacramento
CREEC    California Regional Environmental Education Community
CSS      Combined Sewer System
CSCGWMP  Central Sacramento County Groundwater Management Plan
CUWCC    California Urban Water Conservation Council
CWTP     Combined Wastewater Treatment Plant
DOF      State of California Department of Finance
DOU      City of Sacramento Department of Utilities
DMMs     Demand Management Measures
DWR      California Department of Water Resources
ETo      Evapotranspiration
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>°F</td>
<td>Degrees Fahrenheit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Fiscal year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWTP</td>
<td>E.A. Fairbairn Water Treatment Plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIS</td>
<td>Geographic Information System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gpcd</td>
<td>Gallons per capita per day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWMP</td>
<td>Groundwater Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFR</td>
<td>Multi-Family Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG</td>
<td>Million gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg/L</td>
<td>Milligrams per liter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mgd</td>
<td>Million gallons per day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Memorandum of Understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL</td>
<td>Mean sea level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIE</td>
<td>Newspaper in Education Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POU</td>
<td>Place of Use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>Purveyor Specific Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHNP</td>
<td>Regional Housing Needs Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWA</td>
<td>Regional Water Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWEP</td>
<td>RWA Water Efficiency Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWQCB</td>
<td>Regional Water Quality Control Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACOG</td>
<td>Sacramento Area Council of Governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFCA</td>
<td>Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SASD</td>
<td>Sacramento Area Sewer District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAWWA</td>
<td>Sacramento Area Water Works Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCGA</td>
<td>Sacramento Central Groundwater Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCWA</td>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFR</td>
<td>Single-Family Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGA</td>
<td>Sacramento Groundwater Authority</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 2

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Urban Water Management Planning Act (UWMPA) requires that the Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) include a description of the water purveyor's service area and various aspects of the area served including climate, population, and other demographic factors; see excerpt below.

10631. A plan shall be adopted in accordance with this chapter and shall do all of the following:

10631. (a) Describe the service area of the supplier, including current and projected population, climate, and other demographic factors affecting the supplier’s water management planning. The projected population estimates shall be based upon data from the state, regional, or local service agency population projections within the service area of the urban water supplier and shall be in five-year increments to 20 years or as far as data is available.

2.1 SERVICE AREA PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION

The City of Sacramento (City) is located in the Central Valley of California, in Sacramento County (County). The City is also located at the confluence of the Sacramento and American Rivers. The Sacramento River flows south from Lake Shasta, while the American River flows west from the Sierra Nevada Mountains.

The City limits span the area north of the City of Elk Grove, west of the City of Rancho Cordova, east of the Sacramento River, and south of Placer and Sutter Counties (Figure 1). Covering approximately 63,182 acres, the City’s retail water service area boundary is largely contiguous with the City limits as shown in Figure 2, with some exceptions.

Sacramento Suburban Water District (SSWD) serves a small portion of City residents and businesses on the eastern portion of the City near the Business 80 freeway, and the City serves a number of customers in the unincorporated portion of the County adjacent to the Fruitridge Vista Water Company service area. The population within both of these areas is roughly equivalent.

The City has extensive surface water entitlements, consisting of five appropriative water right permits issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), pre-1914 rights and a water rights settlement contract with the Bureau of Reclamation (BuRec). These water entitlements allow the City to divert water from the Sacramento and American Rivers.

The City’s authorized Places of Use (POU) for the Sacramento River and American River water supplies are shown in Figure 2. The POU for the American River supply covers approximately 96,685 acres and includes the City limits, as well as portions of service areas of other water purveyors. The POU for the Sacramento River supply includes all the land within the City limits.
Figure 1
Location Map
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

Legend
- City of Sacramento
- Major Roads
- Urban Areas
- Hydrography
- County Boundary
- State of California

Scale: 0 7.5 15 Miles
Legend

- Highways
- Major Roadways
- City Limits
- City Retail Area
- Hydrology
- Sacramento River Place of Use
- American River Place of Use
- Other Water Entities

Figure 2

City Service Area, Limits, and Places of Use
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento
The City is both a water retailer and a water wholesaler/wheeler. The City’s wholesale and wheeling deliveries are detailed in Chapter 3.

Ground surface elevations generally range from about 5 feet above sea level east of the Sacramento River to approximately 75 feet above sea level in the northeast part of the service area. The City is within the reclaimed flood plain of the Sacramento River.

2.1.1 Description of Transmission, Treatment, and Distribution Facilities

The City’s Department of Utilities (DOU) is responsible for providing and maintaining water, sewer collection, storm drainage, and flood control services along with solid waste removal for residents and businesses within the City Limits.

The City’s existing distribution system consists of two water supply and water treatment plants (WTPs), two pressure zones, groundwater wells, storage tanks, pumping facilities, and distribution/transmission pipelines. Additionally, a separate distribution system serves the automobile dealerships near the Haggin Oaks Golf Complex area. Figure 3 shows the location of the City’s system components.

2.1.1.1 Surface Water Treatment

The City treats surface water diverted from the Sacramento and American Rivers through the Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant (SRWTP) and the E.A. Fairbairn Water Treatment Plant (FWTP), respectively.

2.1.1.1.1 Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant

The SRWTP began operation in 1924 with an initial capacity of 32 million gallons per day (mgd), and treats water diverted approximately one-half mile downstream of the American River confluence. A new intake structure, located approximately 700 feet downstream of the old intake structure, was completed in 2003. Other expansions and modifications completed by the City since the 1920’s have increased the plant’s design capacity to 160 mgd. Currently, due to the conditions of the existing facilities and hydraulic constraints, the SRWTP’s reliable capacity is limited to 135 mgd. Design is underway for a project to rehabilitate the older facilities at the SRWTP to bring the capacity back to 160 mgd.

The SRWTP currently has three treatment trains consisting of disinfection, grit removal, coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, and filtration; all three-process trains are recombined after filtration before post-chlorination.

2.1.1.1.2 Fairbairn Water Treatment Plant

The FWTP is located approximately seven miles upstream of the American and Sacramento River confluence. The FWTP began operation in 1964 and has a current design capacity of 200 mgd following the expansion completed in late 2005. Currently, the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) has permitted a capacity of 160 mgd. However, the amount of water diverted is further limited by the Hodge Flow.
Criteria (refer to Chapter 4). Generally, during the time of peak demand, most often in June, July, or August, the Hodge Flow Criteria could limit the diversion rate at the FWTP to 100 mgd. Treatment consists of disinfection, grit removal, coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, and filtration. Filtered water is recombined before post-chlorination.

2.1.1.2  Groundwater Wells

The City currently operates 27 municipal groundwater supply wells; 25 wells are located in the northern portion of the City, north of the American River, while the remaining 2 are located south of the American River. Fourteen additional wells are operated separately from the drinking water system and are used to meet irrigation demands of City parks. The total pumping capacity of the City’s municipal supply wells is approximately 20.7 mgd, assuming 90 percent of the production capacity is available.

2.1.1.3  Distribution and Storage Facilities

The City’s existing distribution system, including storage facilities, is shown in Figure 3.

2.1.1.3.1  Pressure Zones

High service pumps at each of the WTPs pump water directly into the distribution system creating a pressure zone that encompasses the majority of the City. The Bell Avenue Booster Pump Station is an in-system booster pump station that creates a small pressure zone in the northeastern part of the City.

2.1.1.3.2  Storage Facilities

The City currently has 16 storage facilities: 11 distributed storage tanks are located throughout the City, while 5 clearwells are located at the WTPs (2 at FWTP and 3 at SRWTP). Ten of the storage tanks located throughout the City have a capacity of 3 million gallons (MG) each, while one storage tank (Florin Reservoir) has a capacity of 15 MG, for a cumulative storage capacity of 45 MG. The combined plant clearwells have a nominal capacity of approximately 45 MG and a usable capacity of 32 MG. Figure 3 shows the location of the storage tanks located throughout the City.

2.1.1.3.3  Pumping Facilities

The City currently operates high lift pump stations at both the SRWTP and the FWTP. The City also has an additional ten pump stations located at each storage tank within the distribution system, except for the Freeport Storage Tank.

2.1.1.3.4  Transmission and Distribution Mains

The City maintains just over 1,760 miles of transmission and distribution system mains ranging in size from 4 to 60 inches in diameter; only 154 miles consists of pipe that are 14 inches in diameter or larger.
2.1.2 Climate

The City’s climate is characterized by hot dry summers and cool moist winters with moderate rainfall. The dry hot summers result in heavy irrigation water use while the winter demands are mostly for domestic uses.

Rainfall occurs generally from October to April, averaging 20.0 inches a year, but varying widely from year to year. Monthly precipitation has been as high as 10.06 inches (February 2000) and as low as 0.0 inches.

Temperatures range from lows in the 20’s in the winter to above 100 degrees Fahrenheit in the summer and fall, and the relative humidity ranges from 41 to 92 percent.

Evapotranspiration (ETo) values, which serve as indicators of how much water is required to maintain healthy agriculture and landscaping, range from 0.94 inches during December to 8.02 inches in June.

The climate values shown in Table 2, are based on data for Station 131 obtained from the California Irrigation Management Information System (CIMIS) website.

Table 2 Climate Characteristics
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Standard Monthly Average ETo(^{(1)}) (inches)</th>
<th>Monthly Average Rainfall (inches)</th>
<th>Monthly Average Temp (°F)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>3.43</td>
<td>56.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>3.71</td>
<td>60.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>3.46</td>
<td>2.19</td>
<td>67.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>4.41</td>
<td>1.96</td>
<td>70.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>6.50</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>80.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>7.55</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>87.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>8.02</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>93.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>7.12</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>91.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>87.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>3.35</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>76.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>1.74</td>
<td>64.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>4.78</td>
<td>56.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
2.2 SERVICE AREA POPULATION

This section summarizes historical, current, and projected population trends in the City. Population projections are essential to the planning process and form the basis for most planning decisions, yet projecting future growth is far from an exact science given the complex set of variables that can affect the rate of growth. Typically, projections are developed by taking past patterns and combining them with assumptions regarding the future to obtain an estimate of future growth rates. These projections serve to provide the City insight on the type and quantity of future growth as well as guidance regarding future planning activities; therefore, such planning activities can only be as effective as the ability of local officials to anticipate population growth.

The City was founded in 1849 with a population of 9,087 people, and in 1920, voters adopted a City Charter (municipal constitution) and a City Council-City Manager form of government; this form of government is still in use today. The City’s population grew slowly between the end of the Gold Rush period and World War II; however, annual annexations along with expansions of the aerospace industry and military installations caused the City’s population to grow significantly from shortly before World War II through today. Over the past twenty years, the City’s population has increased from 369,365 in 1990 to 466,488 in 2010. Table 3 contains the current and projected populations for the City from 2010 to 2035.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Area Population(^{(1)})</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Data Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466,488</td>
<td>510,086</td>
<td>553,724</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
1. Service area population is defined as the population receiving retail water service. Although a small portion of the City population receives water from the SSWD it is nearly equally offset by the County population in a portion of Fruitridge Area that receives water from the City.
2. 2010 population from the Department of Finance. Geographic information system (GIS) data from the City’s Community Development Department provided population estimates for 2030 and 2050. Population values for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2035 were interpolated from years 2010 and 2030 to 2050.

The historical data shown in Figure 4 are from the California Department of Finance (DOF) (1982-1999 and 2001-2010), the 2000 United States Census (2000), and Geographic information system (GIS) data from the City’s Community Development Department provided population estimates for 2030 and 2050. Population values for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2035 were interpolated from years 2010 and 2030, and 2030 to 2050.
Figure 4
Historical Population
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento
2.2.1 Other Demographic Factors

Other demographics information for the City is listed in Table 4. This information is used by the City to develop targets for some of the Demand Management Measures (DMMs).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic</th>
<th>Single-Family</th>
<th>Multi-Family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2005 housing stock (units-rounded)</td>
<td>119,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average units per connection</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: Source: City of Sacramento General Plan Master EIR and 2010 Interim Water Conservation Plan.

The population of the City is racially and ethnically diverse, represented by a mix of White, African-American, Asian, and Latino people. Approximately 45 percent of the City’s population is estimated to be low or very low income compared to the estimated countywide median income. Since 1990, a total of 72,000 jobs were added in Sacramento, and approximately 136,000 jobs are forecast to be added by 2030. Government and service jobs are the most common in the City, together making up 75 percent of the City’s job base.

The City’s average household size is larger for owner-occupied than rental units, and has increased steadily since 1990. The population that is of retirement age (over 65) has increased since 1990, while the population of young children (under 10) has shown a decline. Adolescents (10-19), young adults (20-29), and older adults (50-59) are the fastest growing age groups in the City.

The City experienced a trend toward rising household sizes in the 1990s. Sacramento’s average household size in 1990 was 2.50, which increased to 2.57 in 2000. This trend may reflect young people living at home longer or moving back in with their parents, shared housing for affordability, and new populations with larger extended families. In 2005, the City’s household size has shown a continued growth trend and increased to 2.69 persons, almost matching the County at 2.70 persons per household.

The number of jobs is within the City is projected to increase from 339,000 jobs in 2005 to 475,000 by 2030 (2030 General Plan). Likewise, the number of residential units within the City is projected to increase from 179,000 units in 2005 to 276,000 units in 2030 (2030 General Plan).

The number of accounts to which the City supplies potable water has increased from 135,636 in fiscal year (FY) 2008 to 136,713 in FY 2010. Most of the new accounts in 2010 were multi-family accounts. The potable water customers have been primarily residential, with about 92 percent of the City’s customers being residential; about 7 percent commercial/institutional, and 1 percent irrigation (2010 Meter Records).
2.3 PLANNED DEVELOPMENT

The California Water Code requires public water systems, as part of the Water Supply Assessment process required by the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), to determine whether the water demand associated with a major development (or “project”) is included in the agency’s most recently adopted UWMP. Inclusion of the water demand associated with proposed development projects in the UWMP greatly simplifies the Water Supply Assessment process, because the UWMP can be referenced directly in the Water Supply Assessment. Therefore, it benefits the City to incorporate any major developments in the UWMP that are considered “projects” by the California Water Code, as defined below.

10910. (a) Any city or county that determines that a project, as defined in section 10912, is subject to the California Environmental Quality Act (Division 13 (commencing with Section 21000) of the Public Resources Code) under Section 21080 of the Public Resources Code shall comply with this part.

10912. For the purpose of this part, the following terms have the following meanings:

10912 (a) “Project” means any of the following:
(1) A proposed residential development of more than 500 dwelling units.
(2) A proposed shopping center or business establishment employing more than 1,000 persons or having more than 500,000 square feet of floor space.
(3) A proposed commercial office building employing more than 1,000 persons or having more than 250,000 square feet of floor space.
(4) A proposed hotel or motel, or both, having more than 500 rooms.
(5) A proposed industrial, manufacturing or processing plant, or industrial park planned to house more than 1,000 persons, occupying more than 40 acres of land, or having more than 650,000 square feet of floor area.
(6) A mixed-use project that includes one or more of the projects specified in this subdivision.
(7) A project that would demand an amount of water equivalent to, or greater than, the amount of water required by a 500 dwelling unit project.

In the City’s 2030 General Plan, future planned development at buildout (2030) is anticipated to be a mix of infill of vacant properties, and reuse and redevelopment of existing economically under-performing or obsolete developments. Most future residential development is expected to be in multi-family units. The future water demands discussed and accounted for in this UWMP include the projected water demands associated with all of the development projected and analyzed in the 2030 General Plan and 2030 General Plan Master Environmental Impact Report.
Chapter 3

SYSTEM DEMANDS

The Urban Water Management Planning Act (UWMPA) requires that the Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) identify the quantity of water supplied to the agency’s customers including a breakdown by user classification; see excerpt below.

10631 (e) (1) Quantify, to the extent records are available, past and current water use, and projected water use (over the same five-year increments described in subdivision (a)), identifying the uses among water use sectors including, but not necessarily limited to, all of the following uses:

(A) Single-family residential; (B) Multifamily; (C) Commercial; (D) Industrial; (E) Institutional and governmental; (F) Landscape; (G) Sales to other agencies; (H) Saline water intrusion barriers, groundwater recharge, or conjunctive use, or any combination thereof; and (I) Agricultural.

(2) The water use projections shall be in the same 5-year increments to 20 years or as far as data is available.

This section describes the baseline (base daily per capita daily) water use, the interim and urban water use targets, water system demands, water demand projections, and water use reduction plan.

3.1 BASELINES AND TARGETS

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP identify the baseline water demand, urban water use target, and interim urban water use target for the City of Sacramento (City); see excerpt below.

10608.20 (e) (1) An urban retail water supplier shall include in its urban water management plan…due in 2010 the baseline daily per capita water use, urban water use target, interim urban water use target, and compliance daily per capita water use, along with the bases for determining those estimates, including references to supporting data.

The base daily per capita use is the first step in determining the City’s various urban water use targets over the 20-year planning horizon. The current per capita use sets the “baseline” on which the urban and interim water use targets are determined. These targets are necessary to judge compliance with the 2020 use reductions set forth in the Water Conservation Bill of 2009.

3.1.1 Baseline

The first step in developing the baseline water use for the City is determining the applicable range and years for which the baseline average will be calculated. The UWMPA stipulates an agency may use either a 10 or 15-year average to determine their baseline. If 20 percent of total water deliveries in 2008 were from recycled water, then the agency can use a 15-year average baseline. Since the City had no recycled water deliveries in 2008, a 10-year average was used for baseline determination. In addition to the 10-year baseline,
a 5-year baseline is also calculated, which will be used to establish the minimum criteria for the City’s use reduction targets. A summary of the 2008 total and recycled water deliveries, 10-year baseline range, and 5-year baseline range is included in Table 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2008 total water deliveries</td>
<td>132,451</td>
<td>AFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008 total volume of delivered recycled water</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>AFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008 recycled water as a percent of total deliveries</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of years in base period</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year beginning base period range</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ending base period range</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of years in base period</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year beginning base period range</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ending base period range</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by Department of Water Resources.

The data used to calculate the 10-year baseline is included in Table 6. The UWMPA requires a continuous range, with the end of the range ending between December 31, 2004 and December 31, 2010, be used for baseline determination.
Table 6  Base Daily Per Capita Water Use – 10-Year Range  
(Guidebook Table 14)  
2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base Period Year</th>
<th>Distribution System Population</th>
<th>Daily System Gross Water Use (mgd)</th>
<th>Annual Daily Per Capita Water Use (gpcd)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Calendar Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>384,090</td>
<td>107.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>387,440</td>
<td>112.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>401,411</td>
<td>103.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>400,665</td>
<td>117.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>407,018</td>
<td>117.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>415,281</td>
<td>120.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>427,637</td>
<td>119.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>436,470</td>
<td>121.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>445,353</td>
<td>124.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>466,488</td>
<td>117.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Base Daily Per Capita Water Use** 279

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.  
Source: City records and Department of Finance.

The data used to calculate the 5-year baseline is included in Table 7. The UWMPA requires a continuous range, with the end of the range ending between December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2010, be used for baseline determination.
### 3.1.2 Targets

The UWMPA requires urban water suppliers to determine the interim and urban water use targets for 2015 and 2020, respectively. Four target methods have been developed by legislation, and identify the specific steps water suppliers shall follow to establish these targets. The City chose Method 1, which requires an urban water supplier to first determine the base daily per capita use. In order to determine the target using Method 1, 80 percent of the base daily per capita use is calculated. Based on the daily per capita use of 279 gallons per capita per day (gpcd) determined previously (Table 6), the target use for Method 1 is 223 gpcd.

#### 3.1.2.1 Minimum Water Use Reduction Requirement

The final step in determining the applicability of the water use target for the City is to confirm that the water use targets meet the minimum reduction requirements as defined by DWR. To confirm the target, the 5-year average baseline (267 gpcd) previously determined (Table 7) is used. In order to meet the minimum criteria, the chosen 2020 water use target must fall below 95 percent of the 5-year baseline, which for the City is 254 gpcd.

### 3.2 SUMMARY OF BASELINES AND TARGETS

Based on the water use targets calculated above, the City’s water use target for 2020 is 223 gpcd. Based on the 10-year baseline of 279 gpcd, the 2015 interim water use target is 251 gpcd. This 2020 target was determined using Method 1, which corresponds to 80 percent of the 10-year baseline. According to the DWR guidelines, this target is valid since
it is less than the target confirmation criteria of 254 gpcd. A summary of the 5- and 10-year baselines, target per capita consumptions determined based on DWR-recommended methodologies, and the final 2020 use target and interim 2015 target are summarized in Table 8.

The City’s historical water production and per capita use for the period 1995 through 2010 is shown in Figure 5. Figure 5 also depicts the selected 5-year and 10-year baseline values, as well as the City’s 2020 per capita water use target.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 8 Baseline and Targets Summary</th>
<th>2010 Urban Water Management Plan</th>
<th>City of Sacramento</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Baselines</strong>(1) (gpcd)</td>
<td><strong>Target Confirmation</strong>(2) (gpcd)</td>
<td><strong>Target</strong>(3) (gpcd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-Year</td>
<td>5-Year</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279</td>
<td>267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Refer to Tables 5, 6, and 7 for source of data.
2. Defined as 95 percent of the 5-year base daily per capita water use.
4. Interim Urban Water Use Target defined as the average of the 10-year base per capita water use and Urban Water Use Target.
3.3 WATER DEMANDS

Water demands served by the City are primarily residential, with commercial, institutional, and landscape irrigation. In 2010, the City maintained approximately 53,296 water meters, which represents nearly 40 percent of the total connections in the service area. The City classified these meters into the following categories: 43,148 single-family residential, 2,113 multi-family residential, 5,975 commercial, 642 institutional, and 1,320 landscape irrigation.

Water demands have been decreasing in the City since the year 2000, except for recent dramatic decreases observed since 2008. There are a number of reasons for the decreasing trend in water demands in Sacramento, including:

- The City’s increased water conservation efforts, including the revitalization of the City’s Water Conservation Ordinance;
- Newer buildings were constructed with water conserving fixtures;
- Recession impacts (increased vacancies and reduced economic activity);
- Replacement of dilapidated water pipelines and subsequent reduction of leaks;
- Increased public awareness of drought conditions and the reduced supplies in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta;
• Meter retrofit program, making customers with meters more conscious of the water use through economic incentives.

The past and current water system demands by category, as well as the projected water use over the planning horizon of the 2010 UWMP, are provided in Tables 9 through 13. The projected annual water per capita demands for year 2015 were developed by multiplying the projected 2015 population by the City’s 2015 interim water use target (251 gpcd). The projected annual per capita water demands for year 2020 and beyond were developed by multiplying the projected population by the City’s 2020 water use target (223 gpcd).

Table 9  
Retail Water Deliveries – Actual 2005 (Guidebook Table 3)  
2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Use Sectors</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metered(1)</td>
<td>Not Metered(1)</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td># of accounts</td>
<td>Deliveries AFY</td>
<td># of accounts</td>
<td>Deliveries AFY</td>
<td>Deliveries AFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Family Residential</td>
<td>15,994 5,271</td>
<td>113,850 37,518</td>
<td>42,789</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Family Residential</td>
<td>466 1,024</td>
<td>10,800 23,726</td>
<td>24,750</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>5,034 12,272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial(2)</td>
<td>0 0</td>
<td>10,078 24,569</td>
<td>40,247</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>470 3,253</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>44 153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Irrigation</td>
<td>1,147 0</td>
<td>1,619 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>0 0</td>
<td>0 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>23,155 21,972</td>
<td>136,347 85,814</td>
<td>107,786</td>
<td>131,564</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.  
-- = Information not available  
1. Meter information no longer available to estimate demands. Demands estimation was made using 2010 unit demands from metered information.  
2. The City does not track industrial water use sectors. Industrial uses of water are reported in the commercial water use sector.
## Table 10  Retail Water Deliveries – Actual 2010 (Guidebook Table 4)

2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Use Sectors</th>
<th># of accounts</th>
<th>Deliveries AFY</th>
<th># of accounts</th>
<th>Deliveries AFY</th>
<th>Deliveries AFY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Family Residential</td>
<td>43,148(2)</td>
<td>14,219</td>
<td>70,227</td>
<td>23,143</td>
<td>37,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Family Residential</td>
<td>2,113</td>
<td>4,642</td>
<td>7,752</td>
<td>17,030</td>
<td>21,672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>5,958</td>
<td>14,525</td>
<td>2,049</td>
<td>4,995</td>
<td>19,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial(3)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>642</td>
<td>4,443</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>2,215</td>
<td>6,658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Irrigation</td>
<td>1,320</td>
<td>4,579</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>4,777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>1,845</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>2,071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>53,279 (3)</strong></td>
<td><strong>44,254</strong></td>
<td><strong>80,417</strong></td>
<td><strong>47,806</strong></td>
<td><strong>92,060</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total Water Production including Wholesale and Wheeling Deliveries

108,276

**Notes:**

- "Guidebook Table X" refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.
- = Information not available
- Deliveries for non-metered are rough estimates. Estimates were made by calculating a ratio of proportions of metered to non-metered accounts (i.e., Non Metered Deliveries = 14,219 AFY x 70,030 metered accounts / 43,148 metered accounts = 37,362 AFY)
- At the end of 2010, 43,148 SFRs had meters installed, but the number of SFRs billed on a metered rate is less. The City is in the process of installing meters on non-metered services, those SFRs will be billed on a metered basis after meter installation projects are accepted from the installation contractors, and a one-year comparative billing period occurs.
- The City does not track industrial water use sectors. Industrial uses of water are reported in the commercial water use sector.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Use Sectors</th>
<th>2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td># of accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Family Residential</td>
<td>83,540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Family Residential</td>
<td>8,807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>7,463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Irrigation</td>
<td>1,477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>102,245</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: "Guidebook Table X" refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Use Sectors</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metered</td>
<td>Not Metered</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td># of accounts</td>
<td>Deliveries AFY</td>
<td># of accounts</td>
<td>Deliveries AFY</td>
<td>Deliveries AFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Family Residential</td>
<td>108,207</td>
<td>47,682</td>
<td>19,168</td>
<td>8,447</td>
<td>56,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Family Residential</td>
<td>15,501</td>
<td>27,906</td>
<td>2,584</td>
<td>4,652</td>
<td>32,558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>8,951</td>
<td>27,246</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>2,079</td>
<td>29,325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>1,048</td>
<td>9,076</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>927</td>
<td>10,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Irrigation</td>
<td>1,634</td>
<td>7,095</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>7,177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>3,017</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>3,111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>135,469</strong></td>
<td><strong>122,022</strong></td>
<td><strong>22,565</strong></td>
<td><strong>16,280</strong></td>
<td><strong>138,300</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
Table 13  Retail Water Deliveries – Projected 2025, 2030, 2035  
(Guidebook Table 7)  
2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Use Sectors</th>
<th>2025</th>
<th>2030</th>
<th>2035</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metered</td>
<td>Metered</td>
<td>Metered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td># of accounts</td>
<td>Deliveries AFY</td>
<td># of accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Family Residential</td>
<td>132,875</td>
<td>60,552</td>
<td>138,375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Family Residential</td>
<td>22,195</td>
<td>35,124</td>
<td>26,305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>10,438</td>
<td>31,636</td>
<td>11,243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>1,251</td>
<td>10,791</td>
<td>1,348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Irrigation</td>
<td>1,791</td>
<td>7,742</td>
<td>1,929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>3,355</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>168,693</td>
<td>149,200</td>
<td>179,354</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.

3.3.1 Sales to Other Agencies

The City’s water rights and water supply facilities provide regional benefits by making water available on a wholesale (City water) and wheeling (non-City water) basis for the benefit of areas adjacent to the City.

The City wholesales water to Sacramento Suburban Water District (SSWD), Fruitridge Vista Water Company, and the California American Water Company, wheels water to the Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40, and wholesale/wheels water to the Sacramento International Airport and Metro Air Park.

The wholesale agreement allows California American Water Company to receive a maximum annual delivery of 4,831 acre-feet (AF). Water delivered to the California American Water Company is a mixture of groundwater and surface water.
Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40 obtains water diverted under Sacramento County’s entitlements at the City’s Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant (SRWTP) and wheeled through the City system from a connection along Franklin Boulevard. The agreement between Zone 40 and the City allows Zone 40 to receive a maximum annual delivery of 12,350 AF.

Sacramento International Airport and Metro Air Park receive a maximum annual delivery of 1,420 and 233 AF, respectively. Fruitridge Vista Water Company receives a maximum annual delivery of 300 AF.

Supplies to SSWD vary depending on lower American River flow conditions – no water is delivered when flows fall below the “Hodge Flow” levels. The average annual delivery during a wet year is 9,300 AF, average year is 3,500 AF, drier year is 1,400 AF, and driest year is 0 AF.

In the future, the City may expand its role as a wholesaler/wheeler for the benefit of other water purveyors and their customers in the region. Figure 6 presents the City’s existing and potential wholesale and wheeling customers.

This Urban Water Management Plan is presenting three different scenarios for water sales to other agencies: 1) obligated sales to other water agencies, 2) likely sales to other water agencies, and 3) maximum projected sales to other water agencies. These different scenarios are further defined as follows:

1. **Likely Sales.** Water Agencies that are planning to purchase water from the City are included under this scenario. The estimates are from other agencies master plans or have been identified to the City by a letter or verbally.

2. **Maximum Projected Sales.** The scenario assumes that all water agencies that could potentially purchase surface water from the City do so.

3. **Obligated Sales.** This scenario includes the estimated sales to water agencies that currently have a wholesale or wheeling agreement with the City.

Table 14 contains the historical, current, and most probable projected sales to other water agencies. Most probable projected sales are the sales that other water agencies have identified in their Infrastructure Master Plans or UWMPs, or for which other water agencies have communicated their intent to utilize City wholesale water. Table 15 presents the maximum projected sales if all water agencies that are within the City’s place of use purchase water and if the Sacramento County Water Agency continues to purchase wheeled water for its Zone 40 service area and wheeled/wholesaled water to the Airport and Metro Air Park. Table 16 presents the historical and future projected commitments to wholesale and wheeling customers per the existing agreements the City has with other water agencies.
Figure 6
Wholesale and Wheeling Customers
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 14</th>
<th>Potential Sales to Other Water Agencies (Guidebook Table 9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010 Urban Water Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>City of Sacramento</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer</th>
<th>Sales, AFY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento International Airport and Metro Air Park</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Suburban Water District - Town and Country System(1)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Arden</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Rosemont</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Parkway</td>
<td>2,478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40 Wholesale</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40 Wheeling</td>
<td>4,720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitridge Vista Water Company</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total, AFY</strong></td>
<td><strong>7,198</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: "Guidebook Table X" refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.

Source: 2005 data from the City annual Report. 2010 data from spreadsheet titled WaterFlow2010.xlsx provided by the City.

1. This is the maximum that Sacramento Suburban Water District (SSWD) would take if American River Water was available throughout the year, and if SSWD elected to purchase it from the City. See Chapter 4 regarding diversion limitations.
Table 15  Maximum Projected Sales to Other Water Agencies  
2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento International Airport and Metro Air Park</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>1,545</td>
<td>2,795</td>
<td>4,044</td>
<td>5,293</td>
<td>5,293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Suburban Water District - Town and Country System(1)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,225</td>
<td>20,064</td>
<td>20,064</td>
<td>20,064</td>
<td>20,064</td>
<td>20,064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Suburban Water District - Northridge</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,065</td>
<td>2,130</td>
<td>3,195</td>
<td>4,260</td>
<td>4,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden State Water Co.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>778</td>
<td>1,037</td>
<td>1,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency - Arden Park</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,053</td>
<td>2,106</td>
<td>3,158</td>
<td>4,211</td>
<td>4,211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del Paso Manor Water District</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>672</td>
<td>1,008</td>
<td>1,344</td>
<td>1,344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Arden</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>928</td>
<td>1,391</td>
<td>1,855</td>
<td>1,855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Rosemont</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,542</td>
<td>5,083</td>
<td>7,625</td>
<td>10,166</td>
<td>10,166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Parkway</td>
<td>2,478</td>
<td>1,030</td>
<td>2,782</td>
<td>4,533</td>
<td>6,285</td>
<td>8,036</td>
<td>8,036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40 Wholesale</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,661</td>
<td>5,322</td>
<td>7,983</td>
<td>10,644</td>
<td>10,644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40 Wheeling</td>
<td>4,720</td>
<td>1,540</td>
<td>4,243</td>
<td>6,945</td>
<td>9,648</td>
<td>12,350</td>
<td>12,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tokay Park</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitridge Vista Water Company</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,173</td>
<td>4,346</td>
<td>6,519</td>
<td>8,692</td>
<td>8,692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florin County Water District</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>459</td>
<td>919</td>
<td>1,378</td>
<td>1,837</td>
<td>1,837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total, AFY</strong></td>
<td><strong>7,198</strong></td>
<td><strong>5,091</strong></td>
<td><strong>39,670</strong></td>
<td><strong>56,410</strong></td>
<td><strong>73,147</strong></td>
<td><strong>89,884</strong></td>
<td><strong>89,884</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:  
"Guidebook Table X" refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.  
Source: 2005 data from the City annual Report. 2010 data from spreadsheet titled WaterFlow2010.xls provided by the City.  
1. This is the maximum that SSWD would take if American River Water was available throughout the year, and if SSWD elected to purchase it from the City. See Chapter 4 regarding diversion limitations.
### Table 16 Obligated Sales to Other Water Agencies (Guidebook Table 9)
#### 2010 Urban Water Management Plan
##### City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer</th>
<th>Sales, AFY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento International Airport and Metro Air Park</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Suburban Water District - Town and Country System (1)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Arden</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Rosemont</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Parkway</td>
<td>2,478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40 Wheeling</td>
<td>4,720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitridge Vista Water Company</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total, AFY</strong></td>
<td>7,198</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
- Source: 2005 data from the City annual Report. 2010 data from spreadsheet titled WaterFlow2010.xlsx provided by the City.
- This is the maximum that Sacramento Suburban Water District (SSWD) would take if American River Water was available throughout the year, and if SSWD elected to purchase it from the City. See Chapter 4 regarding diversion limitations.
3.3.2 Other Water Demands

Additional water uses and losses in the City’s service area are presented in Table 17. Additional water losses are accounted for in Tables 9 through 13.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 17</th>
<th>Additional Water Uses and Losses (Guidebook Table 10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010 Urban Water Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>City of Sacramento</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Use(1)</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saline Barriers</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Recharge</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctive Use</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recycled Water</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Losses</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, AFY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
1. Additional water losses are accounted for in Guidebook Tables 3 through 7 and Table 9.

3.3.3 Total Water Demands

The City’s total average annual demands, based on the values presented in Tables 9 through 13, are presented in Table 18. This represents the demands from likely wholesale customers. Table 19 presents the maximum potential water demands if all potential wholesale customers purchased water from the City. Figure 7 provides a graphical representation of the projected retail demands and total demands including wholesale and retail deliveries.

Many other factors affect future City and regional water consumption. These factors could result in greater water use than is identified in this UWMP. Items that could increase the water use in the future includes development that exceeds current growth projections, future annexations to the City, and/or expansion of the City’s surface water rights place of use to include additional areas; these factors are too speculative to include in this UWMP analysis. It also should be noted that the City anticipates continued population and job growth after the year 2035, and water demands will likely continue to increase as well, even with improvements in water use efficiency. For the year 2050, the City anticipates a population increase of up to 75 percent over the City’s current population (from 466,000 to 817,000), and an increase in the number of jobs of up to 56 percent over current job numbers (from 339,000 to 530,000). This does not include the areas outside the City limits but within the City’s surface water place of use. The areas that are outside of the City limits, but within the water rights place of use, also can be expected to see additional population and job growth beyond the year 2035.
### Table 18  Total Water Use (Guidebook Table 11)
#### 2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total water deliveries(^{(1)})</td>
<td>131,564</td>
<td>108,276</td>
<td>146,300</td>
<td>138,300</td>
<td>149,200</td>
<td>160,100</td>
<td>171,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales to other water agencies(^{(2)})</td>
<td>7,198</td>
<td>5,091</td>
<td>30,735</td>
<td>40,952</td>
<td>51,169</td>
<td>60,062</td>
<td>60,062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional water uses and losses(^{(3)})</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, AFY</td>
<td>138,762</td>
<td>113,367</td>
<td>177,035</td>
<td>179,252</td>
<td>200,369</td>
<td>220,162</td>
<td>231,162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: *Guidebook Table X* refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.
1. Data from Tables 9 through 13.
2. Data from Table 14.
3. Data from Table 17.

### Table 19  Maximum Total Water Use – All Wheeling and Wholesale Customers
#### 2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total water deliveries(^{(1)})</td>
<td>131,564</td>
<td>108,276</td>
<td>146,300</td>
<td>138,300</td>
<td>149,200</td>
<td>160,100</td>
<td>171,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales to other water agencies(^{(2)})</td>
<td>7,198</td>
<td>5,091</td>
<td>39,670</td>
<td>56,410</td>
<td>73,147</td>
<td>89,884</td>
<td>89,884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional water uses and losses(^{(3)})</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, AFY</td>
<td>138,762</td>
<td>113,367</td>
<td>185,970</td>
<td>194,710</td>
<td>222,347</td>
<td>249,984</td>
<td>260,984</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: *Guidebook Table X* refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.
1. Data from Tables 9 through 13.
2. Data from Table 15.
3. Data from Table 17.
3.3.4 Lower Income Household Water Use Projections

Section 10631.1 (a) of the California Water Code requires that retail urban water suppliers include projected water use for lower income single family and multifamily households. Section 50079.5 of the Health and Safety Code defines lower income households as 80 percent of the median income, adjusted for family size.

The most recent SACOG Regional Housing Needs Plan (RHNP) does not provide low-income projections beyond 2013. The RHNP allocated 2,582 low-income housing units for 2006-2013. The SACOG is in the process of updating the RHNP, which will include projections from 2013 to 2021.

Specific low-income water use projections will be included in the 2015 UWMP update after SACOG has published the update to the RHNP. Additionally, the City will work on determining the estimated water demand per low-income housing unit for the 2015 UWMP update. Guidebook Table 8 (Low Income Projected Water Demands 2015-2035) has not been included in this UWMP. The water demands for low-income units are included in the future water demand projects for single-family and multi-family homes listed in Tables 9 through 13.
3.4 Wholesale Demand Projections

The City has not purchased water from a wholesale supplier, nor does the City anticipate any in the future. Therefore, Guidebook Table 12 (Retail Agency Demand Projections Provided to Wholesale Suppliers 2010-2035) has not been included in this UWMP. The inclusion of this table will be revisited during the 2015 UWMP update.

3.5 Water Use Reduction Plan

The City determined its 10-year baseline water use and urban water use targets in accordance with the methods described in the DWR 2010 UWMP Guidebook. After doing so, the 2015 target (251 gpcd) and 2020 target (223 gpcd) per capita water uses were both higher than the current (2010) per capita water use (207 gpcd). If the City can maintain its low water consumption rates, it will meet the 2020 conservation goals. However, it is unknown if this level of use will continue in future years, since it is likely influenced by the economic slowdown, cooler than normal temperatures, and other factors that may change in future years. If consumption rates begin to rise above interim and 2020 target water use goals, the City will need to implement additional conservation measures to meet its 2020 goals.

The City, in cooperation with the Water Forum, has prepared an Interim Water Conservation Plan (IWCP) to identify the funding for the City’s near term conservation efforts and will be the basis for maintaining the targets. The authors of the IWCP will need additional information to finalize the plan, including the avoided cost of capital. The avoided cost of capital is being developed in the update of the City’s Water Master Plan, scheduled to be completed by the end of this year.

Additionally, the City has convened a Water Conservation Advisory Group to review the IWCP, and provide advice on the City’s water conservation program. The revised water conservation plan (RWCP) will not be ready for this UWMP. If the RWCP requires substantial revisions to the UWMP, than a revised UWMP will be prepared and brought before the City Council for adoption.
Chapter 4

SYSTEM SUPPLIES

4.1 WATER SOURCES

The Urban Water Management Planning Act (UWMPA) requires that the Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) include a description of the agency’s existing and future water supply sources for the next 20 years. The description of water supplies must include detailed information on the groundwater basin such as water rights, determination if the basin is in overdraft, adjudication decree, and other information from the groundwater management plan (GWMP); see excerpt below.

The City of Sacramento (City) obtains its water supply from two surface water sources (Sacramento and American Rivers) and groundwater pumped from the North American and South American subbasins of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. Consequently, the City has its own water entitlements and does not receive any water supply derived from the water entitlements of another water agency.

The City treatment facilities include two independent water treatment plants (WTPs) and well head treatment. The combination of surface water and groundwater results in a high reliability water source for the City.
The purpose of this chapter is to discuss the City’s surface water entitlements to the Sacramento and American Rivers, and the availability and management of groundwater within the two subbasins.

**4.1.1 Water Supply Facilities**

As previously discussed, the City’s existing surface water supply facilities include the Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant (SRWTP) and the E.A. Fairbairn Water Treatment Plant (FWTP). Although the SRWTP has a design capacity of 160 million gallons per day (mgd), the SRWTP currently has a reliable capacity of 135 mgd. Improvements scheduled to be completed by 2016 will restore the reliable capacity to 160 mgd.

Although the FWTP has a design capacity of 200 mgd, the FWTP currently has a reliable capacity during peak demand times of 100 mgd due to the Hodge constraints (refer to Section 4.1.2.5.2). The FWTP has a Department of Public Health (DPH) permitted capacity of 160 mgd (248 cubic feet per second (cfs)).

Both WTPs utilize grit removal, flocculation, coagulation, sedimentation, filtration, and chlorination to treat river water. The SRWTP was originally constructed in the 1920s, with major plant expansions in the 1930s and 2003. The FWTP was originally constructed in the early 1960’s, with a major plant expansion in 2005. The SRWTP treats water diverted from the Sacramento River and the FWTP treats water diverted from the Lower American River.

**4.1.2 Water Rights**

The City’s surface water entitlements include five appropriative water rights permits issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), pre-1914 rights, and a water rights settlement contract with the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (BuRec). Table 20 summarizes the City’s water rights permits, including application number and priority date, permit number and issuance date, rate of diversion in cfs, annual limit in acre-feet (AF), purpose of use, period of use, place of use, and the current deadline to perfect full use. Each water rights permit is discussed in more detail below. Copies of the City’s BuRec contract and water agreements are provided in Appendix C.

Surface water is currently diverted at two locations: Off the American River downstream from the Howe Avenue Bridge, and off the Sacramento River downstream of the confluence of the American and Sacramento Rivers. The City’s current authorized Place of Use (POU) for water diverted under the Sacramento River permit includes all the land within the City limits, while the POU for water diverted under the American River permits includes the City limits and adjacent portions of service areas of several other water purveyors (refer to Figure 2).
Table 20  City State Water Right Permits Summary  
2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Permit and License Number</th>
<th>Priority Date</th>
<th>River Source</th>
<th>Maximum Amount Specified</th>
<th>Purpose of Use</th>
<th>Season of Diversion and Re-diversion</th>
<th>Place of Use</th>
<th>Deadline to Perfect by Full Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. 1743 P. 992</td>
<td>3/30/1920</td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>Jan 1 to Dec 31</td>
<td>City of Sacramento</td>
<td>12/31/2030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. 12140 P. 11358</td>
<td>10/29/1947</td>
<td>American</td>
<td>675&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>Nov 1 to Aug 1&lt;sup&gt;(2)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>79,500 acres within and adjacent to the City</td>
<td>12/1/2030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. 12321 P. 11359</td>
<td>2/13/1948</td>
<td>Tributaries of American</td>
<td>245,000&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>Nov 1 to Aug 1&lt;sup&gt;(2)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>96,000 acres within and adjacent to the City</td>
<td>12/31/2030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. 12622 P. 11360</td>
<td>7/29/1948</td>
<td>Tributaries of American</td>
<td></td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>Nov 1 to Aug 1&lt;sup&gt;(2)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>96,000 acres within and adjacent to the City</td>
<td>12/31/2030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. 16060 P. 11361</td>
<td>9/22/1954</td>
<td>American</td>
<td></td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>Nov 1 to Aug 1</td>
<td>79,500 acres within and adjacent to the City</td>
<td>12/1/2030</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Aggregate maximum applicable to City’s diversions under all four American River permits pursuant to the City/Bureau of Reclamation water right settlement contract.
2. Year-round period for re-diversion of water previously diverted by SMUD Upper American River Project Reservoirs. SMUD’s season of diversion is Nov 1 to Aug 1.
4.1.2.1 Sacramento River

The City has pre-1914 and post-1914 appropriative rights for water from the Sacramento River. The City has used Sacramento River water since 1854 and claims a pre-1914 appropriative right to divert 75 cfs from the Sacramento River.

The City’s post-1914 Sacramento River permit (Permit 992) authorizes the City to take water from the Sacramento River by direct diversion, and has a priority date of March 30, 1920. Permit 992 authorizes the City to divert up to 81,800 acre-feet per year (AFY) with a maximum flow of 225 cfs.

Permit 992 allows the City to use water diverted from the Sacramento River within the city limits (refer to Figure 2), as this area changes from time to time through annexations.

4.1.2.2 American River

The City has four water rights permits authorizing diversions of American River water. American River Permits 11358 and 11361 authorize the City to divert water from the American River by direct diversion, with a combined maximum allowable rate of diversion of 675 cfs, with priority dates of October 29, 1947, and September 22, 1954, respectively. The POU for both permits is 79,500 acres within and adjacent to the City.

The other two American River permits (Permits 11359 and 11360) authorize re-diversion for consumptive uses of American River tributary water previously diverted by the Sacramento Municipal Utility District's (SMUD) Upper American River Project (UARP). Permits 11359 and 11360 have priority dates of February 13, 1948, and July 29, 1948, respectively, and the POU for both permits is 96,000 acres within and adjacent to the City. The combined maximum allowable diversion under these permits includes re-diversion of up to 1,510 cfs of UARP direct diversion water and up to 589,000 AFY of UARP stored water. Refer to Figure 2 for the combined POU for American River water.

The City’s diversions of American River water to the City’s FWTP also are subject to limitations during certain time periods specified in the Water Forum Agreement (refer to Section 4.1.2.1).

4.1.2.3 Bureau of Reclamation Settlement Contract

The City also has a water rights settlement contract entered into in 1957 by the City and the BuRec. At that time, the State Water Rights Board was deciding how to allocate water rights on the American River among numerous competing applicants, including the City and the BuRec. The City and the BuRec had protested each others’ applications. This contract settled their differences and enabled both parties to drop their protests, to the benefit of both parties.
The essence of the City/BuRec settlement contract is that the City agreed to limit its combined rate of diversion under its American River water rights permits to a maximum of 675 cfs. The City’s diversions under its American River water rights permits may scale up to 245,000 AFY by the year 2030. The City also agreed to limit its rate of diversion under its Sacramento River water rights Permit 992 to a maximum of 225 cfs and a maximum amount of 81,800 AFY. This limits the City’s total diversions of Sacramento and American River water under its water rights permits to 326,800 AFY. In return, the settlement contract requires the BuRec to make available in the rivers at all times enough water to enable the agreed-upon diversions by the City. The City agreed to make an annual payment to the BuRec for Folsom Reservoir storage capacity used to meet the BuRec’s obligations under the contract, beginning with payment for 8,000 AF of storage capacity in 1963 and building up, more or less linearly, to payment for the use of 90,000 AF of storage capacity in 2030. The settlement contract is permanent and not subject to deficiencies. The BuRec contract, in conjunction with the City’s water rights, provides the City with a very reliable and secure water supply.2

4.1.2.4 Summary of Surface Water Entitlements

As discussed above, the City holds pre-1914 rights, as well as five permits to divert or re-divert water from the Sacramento and American Rivers. The 1957 settlement contract with the BuRec sets forth a diversion schedule (Schedule A) that assures, as well as limits, the total diversion available to City from the Sacramento and American Rivers.

Table 21 presents the City’s maximum allowed diversion, as specified in Schedule A, from the Sacramento and American Rivers combined, and the maximum allowed diversion from the American River by itself. The maximum allowed diversion from the Sacramento River is 81,800 AFY during any year, but the total combined diversion from both rivers cannot exceed the total requirement specified in Schedule A.

4.1.2.5 Water Forum Agreement

The Water Forum was started in 1993 by a group of water managers, local governments, business leaders, agricultural leaders, environmentalists, and citizen groups with two “co-equal” goals: to provide a reliable and safe water supply through the year 2030, and to preserve the wildlife, fishery, recreational, and aesthetic values of the Lower American River. In 1999, after six years of intense interest-based negotiation, the Water Forum participants approved the 2000 Water Forum Agreement (WFA).

As part of the WFA, each purveyor signed a purveyor specific agreement (PSA) that specified that purveyor’s Water Forum commitments; a copy of the City’s PSA is provided in Appendix C. The City’s PSA limits the quantity of water diverted from the American River to the FWTP during two conditions: extremely dry years (i.e., “Conference Years”) and periods when river flows are below the “Hodge Flow Criteria” issued by Judge Richard Hodge in the Environmental Defense Fund v. East Bay Municipal Utility District litigation. A copy of the

---

2 The descriptions and discussion in this UWMP of the City’s water rights and water right settlement contract are provided solely for informational purposes, and nothing in this UWMP is intended to, nor shall any provision of this UWMP be interpreted, to modify or affect in any way such rights and contract.
Hodge Flow Criteria is presented in the City’s WFA PSA (Appendix C). These two conditions, collectively referred to as the “PSA Limitations,” are described in more detail below.

Table 21 Maximum Annual Diversion Allowed to the Year 2030 2010 Urban Water Management Plan City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year(1)</th>
<th>Maximum Diversion from the Sacramento River, AFY(2)</th>
<th>Maximum Diversion from the American River, AFY(3)</th>
<th>Maximum Combined Diversion, AFY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>170,500</td>
<td>227,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>189,000</td>
<td>252,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>208,500</td>
<td>278,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>228,000</td>
<td>304,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>245,000</td>
<td>326,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2035</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>245,000</td>
<td>326,800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Data obtained from Schedule A of the 1957 Water Rights Settlement Contract between the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation and the City.
2. The City may divert up to 81,800 AFY from the Sacramento River as long as the total combined diversion from both the Sacramento and American Rivers does not exceed the Maximum Combined Diversion.
3. The City may divert up to the Maximum Diversion from the American River as long as the total combined diversion from both the Sacramento and American Rivers does not exceed the Maximum Combined Diversion.

The terms of the City’s PSA were negotiated prior to approval of the WFA based on a common understanding among the Water Forum participants that the existing flow standard applicable to operation of the BuRec water storage facilities above the Lower American River was outdated and inadequate to preserve and protect the river’s instream resources. These terms were agreed to before the approval of the WFA because there was no flow standard assuring adequate flow releases from the BuRec upstream facilities, nor was the BuRec a party to the Water Forum. The City’s WFA PSA recognized the City’s right to pursue revisions to the Hodge flow limitations if it is demonstrated that modifying the limitations would not have significant adverse impacts upon the public trust values of the American River below the Fairbairn Water Treatment Plant. This might be the case if an updated flow management plan governing flow releases from the BuRec upstream facilities were implemented to better preserve and protect downstream resources.

4.1.2.5.1 Extremely Dry Years (Conference Years)

The PSA defines extremely dry years (i.e., “Conference Years”) as years in which the Department of Water Resources (DWR) projects an annual unimpaired flow into Folsom Reservoir of 550,000 AFY or less, or the projected March through November unimpaired flow into Folsom Reservoir is less than 400,000 AFY. During extremely dry years, the City
has agreed to limit its diversions for water treated at the FWTP to 155 cfs and 50,000 AFY. Any additional water needs must be met by diversions at other locations and/or other sources.

Conference Years have occurred on the American River only twice over the period of record historical hydrology (1922-2010). These years were water year 1924 and water year 1977; a water year is the 12-month period, starting October 1 and ending on September 30. The water year is designated by the calendar year in which it ends and which includes 9 of the 12 months. For example, the year ending September 30, 1992 is called the “1992 water year.”

4.1.2.5.2 Hodge Flow Conditions

The Water Forum parties agreed to use the Hodge Flow Criteria as a minimum flow that would preserve and protect the instream resources of the Lower American River. The PSA negotiated by the City restricted the City from using a portion of the FWTP diversion capacity during periods when these flows were not met.

Under the City’s PSA, the FWTP may divert up to 310 cfs (200 mgd) as long as the flow in the river is greater than the Hodge criteria flow (Table 22). The 310 cfs is approximately equal to 205,000 AFY assuming the FWTP is down for one month during the year for maintenance, and can only operate for 334 days continuously. If needed, the plants could operate year-round.

During the early summer in many years, but not all, the American River flows above the Hodge criteria. However, in drier years in early summer, and in most years after August 15, the American River flows below the Hodge criteria, limiting FWTP withdrawal and potable water production. Whenever the river flow is less than the Hodge criteria flow, the FWTP cannot divert more than the maximum diversions shown in Table 22.

| Table 22 | Hodge Flow Criteria for FWTP Defined Water Treatment Plants Rehabilitation Project City of Sacramento Department of Utilities |
| River Flow at the Intake (cfs) | <2,000 | <3,000 | <1,750 | <2,000 |
| Time of Year | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct 14<sup>th</sup> | Oct 15<sup>th</sup> | Nov | Dec |
| Max Diversion at FWTP (mgd) | 77 | 77 | 100 | 100 | 77 | 65 | 65 |

Notes: Source: Water Forum Agreement January 2000 Appendix C.

As shown in Table 23, the total annual diversion to the FWTP during a year when flows passing the FWTP are below Hodge Flow Criteria every day of the year (a hypothetical Hodge Flow year), and assuming the FWTP is down for maintenance one month of the year, is approximately 82,260 AFY.
Table 23: Diversion Limit During Hodge Flow Years at FWTP
Water Treatment Plants Rehabilitation Project
City of Sacramento Department of Utilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Hodge Year Flow Condition, mgd</th>
<th>Total Diversion, MG</th>
<th>Total Diversion, AF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>Assumed FWTP is down for Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>77.6</td>
<td>2,173</td>
<td>6,669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>77.6</td>
<td>2,406</td>
<td>7,384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>77.6</td>
<td>2,328</td>
<td>7,145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>77.6</td>
<td>2,406</td>
<td>7,384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>100.2</td>
<td>3,006</td>
<td>9,226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>100.2</td>
<td>3,106</td>
<td>9,533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>100.2</td>
<td>3,106</td>
<td>9,533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>77.6</td>
<td>2,328</td>
<td>7,145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>64.6</td>
<td>2,003</td>
<td>6,147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>64.6</td>
<td>1,938</td>
<td>5,948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>64.6</td>
<td>2,003</td>
<td>6,147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>26,800</td>
<td>82,260</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: For planning purposes in this UWMP, it was assumed that the FWTP is shutdown for one month during the winter for maintenance, and can only operate for 334 days per year. Shutdowns of City’s water treatment are not planned to occur every year.

“Hodge Flow Year” is a hypothetical year when flows passing the FWTP are below Hodge Flow Criteria every day of the year.

4.2 GROUNDWATER

The City has historically relied on groundwater to satisfy a portion of its demand. The City overlies two subbasins of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin (the North American and South American subbasins). The City is one of many water purveyors that utilize groundwater from the subbasins. As previously discussed in Chapter 2, the City operates 25 municipal supply wells and 5 irrigation wells north of the American River, and operates 2 municipal supply wells and 9 irrigation wells south of the American River. Hence, the City pumps groundwater from both subbasins, although approximately 95 percent of the amount pumped by the City is pumped from the North American subbasin. The City pumped 17,772 AF of groundwater from the North American subbasin and 665 AF from the South American subbasin for potable water consumption in 2010.

Figure 8 illustrates the location of the City’s groundwater wells (both municipal and irrigation) within each subbasin. Table 24 contains the groundwater wells and their status and pumping capacities within the City limits.
Figure 8
Groundwater Wells and Subbasins
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

Legend

Water Wells
- Potable
- City Retail Area
- Irrigation

Highways

Major Roadways

Groundwater Basins and Subbasins
- Central Basin*
- North American Subbasin
- South American Subbasin

Legend Note: The Central Basin was developed by the Sacramento County Water Agency (SCWA) to reflect the hydrogeologic and political boundaries of water purveyors/districts, cities, and the County of Sacramento. The portion of the South American subbasin underlying the City is considered to be the Central Basin.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Well No.</th>
<th>Well Status</th>
<th>Pumping Capacity, gpm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>083</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>092</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>093</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>094</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153A</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1,076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>Not permitted to operate by CDPH</td>
<td>847</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Well Pumping Capacity\(^{(1)}\) (gpm)** 16,010

**Total Well Pumping Capacity\(^{(1)}\) (mgd)** 23.1

**90% Well Pumping Capacity – Firm Capacity\(^{(1)}\) (mgd)** 20.7

Notes:
1. Well 164 not included.
In addition to any groundwater supplied to areas outside of the City’s surface water POUs, the City’s present desire is to maintain the flexibility to use surface water exclusively or use a combination of surface water and groundwater when desired. The City anticipates maintaining groundwater production facilities for redundancy and operational flexibility, including future conjunctive use operations. Existing regulations do not directly limit the use or expansion of groundwater pumpage by the City. However, the City’s groundwater supplies may be subject to future federal and state regulations that may place restrictions on acceptable concentration levels of radon, arsenic, and other water quality parameters.

A description of both groundwater subbasins follows, including discussion on the quality, water level, and management conditions.

4.2.1 Description of the Groundwater Subbasins

The North and South American Subbasins are located within the larger Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. The North American Subbasin is bound by Bear River to the north, Feather River to the west, the Sacramento and American Rivers to the south, and a north-south line extending from the Bear River to Folsom Lake to the east. The South American Subbasin is bound by the Sierra Nevada to the east, the Sacramento River to the west, the American River to the north, and the Cosumnes and Mokelumne Rivers to the south. The DWR Bulletin 118–Update 2003, “California’s Groundwater” contains a detailed descriptions, characteristics, and conditions of the Subbasins. Copies of the DWR Bulletin 118 sections are included in Appendix D.

The various geologic formations that constitute the water-bearing deposits underlying both the North and South American subbasins are described in the 2003 Update to the DWR Bulletin 118. These formations include an upper, unconfined aquifer system, and a lower, semi-confined aquifer. The upper aquifer system consists of the Modesto, Riverbank, Turlock Lake, Victor, Fair Oaks, and Laguna Formations, along with Arroyo Seco and South Fork Gravels; the lower aquifer consists primarily of the Mehrten Formation.

It should be noted that as part of the Water Forum process, a groundwater model was developed by the Sacramento County Water Agency (SCWA). The model defined a Central Basin boundary which took into account the hydrogeologic boundaries and the political boundaries of organized water purveyors/districts, cities, and the County of Sacramento. Essentially, the Central Basin boundary overlies the DWR South American Subbasin; however, the boundaries are slightly different because the Central Basin boundary was developed from the Sacramento County groundwater model grid (Central Sacramento County Groundwater Management Plan 2006). However, the portion of the South American subbasin underlying the City is considered to be the Central Basin.

4.2.2 Groundwater Quality

Groundwater underlying the City’s service area generally meets primary and secondary drinking water standards for municipal water use, and is described as being calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate type water, with minor fractions of sodium-magnesium-
bicarbonate. Due to high concentrations of iron and manganese in the lower aquifer system, the upper aquifer system is usually the preferred source of groundwater.

The lower aquifer system also contains higher concentrations of total dissolved solids (TDS) than the upper aquifer. The TDS concentration in most wells is within secondary drinking water standards, but varies quite significantly throughout the area (from 21 to 657 milligrams per liter (mg/L), with an overall average of 221 mg/L). TDS concentrations exceed 2,000 mg/L at depths of approximately 1,200 feet or greater. However, most wells do not extend into this poorer quality groundwater.

### 4.2.3 Groundwater Levels

As will be discussed in subsequent sections, the Sacramento Groundwater Authority (SGA) adopted the SGA Groundwater Management Plan (SGA GWMP) on December 11, 2008, to help establish a framework for maintaining a sustainable groundwater resource in the North American Subbasin. The Water Forum and SCWA completed a Central Sacramento County Groundwater Management Plan (CSC GWMP) in February 2006 for an area approximately the same as the South American Subbasin.

Groundwater level trends for the North American Subbasin were obtained from the SGA GWMP. Groundwater level trends in the South American Subbasin were obtained from DWR Bulletin 118 Update 2003. Groundwater level trends are discussed separately for each subbasin below. Neither subbasin has been described to be in overdraft in DWR Bulletin 118, nor has Bulletin 118 projected either basin to become overdrafted with the current management of the subbasins.

#### 4.2.3.1 Groundwater Level Trends in the North American Subbasin

A collection of municipalities, cities, water districts, agriculture, and private users overlying the subbasin have historically used groundwater from the North American Subbasin. The SGA GWMP evaluated the effect of groundwater pumping in the portion of the North American Subbasin located within Sacramento County, but north of the American River (i.e., within the SGA’s planning area), by dividing the SGA’s planning boundary into three separate general areas as follows:

- **Western**: (bounded by the Sacramento River on the west and extends east to approximately the boundary between Natomas Central Mutual Water Company and Rio Linda/Elverta Community Water District). Groundwater elevations range from about five feet below mean sea level (MSL) to 20 feet above MSL. Groundwater elevations have been fairly stable over the period of record, with very modest increases in 2003 and 2004. These wells typically experience only seasonal fluctuations (2008 SGA GWMP).

- **Central Area**: (bounded roughly on the west by the boundary between Natomas Central Mutual Water Company and Rio Linda/Elverta Community Water District and to the east by a line running approximately along San Juan Avenue). Groundwater elevations currently range from about 10 feet above MSL to 40 feet below MSL. The
drawdown in these wells over the past 60 years has been in excess of about 70 feet. Groundwater elevations in this area continued to decline every year until around the mid-1990s, when groundwater elevations stabilized due, at least in part, to expanded conjunctive use operations. Groundwater elevations have increased slightly over previous years despite the increase in groundwater extraction in the basin in 2007. This is likely because groundwater for public supply has been reduced in the immediate vicinity of McClellan to help contain the movement of contamination (2008 SGA GWMP).

- **Eastern Area:** (extends roughly east of San Juan Avenue to the eastern edge of the basin). Groundwater elevations can be highly varied from one well to another, as the area has rolling topography and the groundwater elevation tends to mimic ground elevations. Hydrographs indicate that groundwater elevations have not changed greatly with time, reflecting the limited use of groundwater in the area. There were no notable changes in recent groundwater elevations (2008 SGA GWMP).

In general, past data shows that in the central portion of the North Area Basin, groundwater elevations declined at a rate of nearly 1.5 feet per year from around the 1950s through the mid-1990s. Since the mid-1990s, groundwater elevations have stabilized within the regional cone of depression and, in some cases, groundwater elevations are continuing to increase slightly (2008 SGA GWMP).

### 4.2.3.2 Groundwater Level Trends in the South American Subbasin

A collection of municipalities, cities, water districts, agriculture, and private users overlying the subbasin have historically pumped groundwater from the South American Subbasin. As described in Bulletin 118 Update 2003, eighteen long-term hydrographs developed by DWR indicate that groundwater elevations within the entire South American Subbasin have, in general, consistently declined by approximately 20 feet from the mid-1960’s to about 1980, but recovered by about 10 feet from 1980 to 1983, where water levels remained stable until the 1987 to 1992 drought. During the drought, water levels declined by about 15 feet, but recovered to levels higher than those observed prior to the drought by 2000.

There are two exceptions to these trends. The first involves wells in and adjacent to the City, where water levels fluctuated by less than 10 feet since the mid-1970s. The fluctuation is likely related to natural seasonal fluctuations. The other exception involves wells near Rancho Cordova, where water levels appear to have recovered less than other wells in the South American Subbasin.

### 4.2.4 Groundwater Management

The number and type of groundwater users differs significantly between the subbasins. The North American Subbasin consists mainly of cities, water districts, and water agencies, while the South American Subbasin consists of private irrigation and residential users in addition to cities, water districts, and water agencies. The management of each subbasin is discussed separately below.
4.2.4.1 Management of the North American Subbasin

The City has invested substantial time and resources to participate in the following regional planning activities affecting the management of groundwater resources in the North American Subbasin:

- Sacramento Groundwater Authority
- Sacramento Water Forum
- American River Basin Cooperating Agencies Regional Water Master Plan
- Sacramento Metropolitan Water Authority (SMWA)
- Regional Water Authority (successor to the SMWA)

The SGA was formed as a joint powers authority in 1998 to collectively manage Sacramento County’s portion of the North American Subbasin. SGA is governed by a joint powers agreement between the City of Sacramento, Sacramento County, City of Folsom, and the City of Citrus Heights, who each have police power to manage and protect the underlying groundwater basin. Appointed representatives of local water purveyors (including a City representative) and a representative from both the agricultural and private pumpers serve as the Board of Directors to the SGA. The members of the SGA collectively provide high quality, reliable water supply to over 500,000 people within the SGA boundaries, in addition to irrigation supply.

As discussed previously, on December 11, 2008, the SGA adopted the SGA GWMP to help establish a framework for maintaining a sustainable groundwater resource for the various purveyors overlying the groundwater basin within Sacramento County and north of the American River. The SGA GWMP also detailed specific goals, objectives, and an action plan to provide a “road map” for coordination among the overlying water purveyors.

In particular, the SGA GWMP divides the management plan into five component categories. The five components include programs for stakeholder involvement, monitoring, data management and analysis, groundwater resource protection, and groundwater sustainability.

A copy of the SGA GWMP (December 2008) is included in Appendix E. The City is a member of the SGA and participated in the GWMP update.

4.2.4.2 Management of the South American Subbasin

The City has also invested substantial time and resources to participate in the following regional planning activities affecting the management of groundwater resources in the South American Subbasin:

- Sacramento Central Groundwater Authority (SCGA)
- Sacramento Water Forum
- RWA
The South American Subbasin consists of major water purveyors and more than 6,000 private agricultural and residential users. In 2002, the Central Sacramento County Groundwater Forum was formed to fulfill an element of the WFA, and was aimed at developing recommendations for the management of the Central Sacramento Groundwater Basin, which is a portion of the South American Subbasin. As described above, the City overlies a portion of the Central Sacramento Groundwater Basin, although, as noted previously, the City is not a major groundwater pumper in this area. The City is investigating increasing groundwater extractions from the Subbasin as part of its Water Master Plan.

The SCGA was formed on September 20, 2006, and is a joint powers authority, similar to the SGA as a form of governance. The SCGA board adopted the Central Sacramento County GWMP on November 8, 2006.

A copy of the Central Sacramento County GWMP is included in Appendix E.

4.2.5 Conjunctive Use Program

As mentioned previously, the City has historically relied on groundwater to satisfy a portion of its demand. Groundwater has been the source of approximately 15 to 20 percent of the City’s water supply. As part of a conjunctive use program, the City plans to vary the extraction rates in the future depending on the hydrologic conditions in the American River Basin. The definition and impact of hydrologic conditions is discussed further in Chapter 5.

In general, the City will utilize more groundwater to supply demand in dryer years and more surface water in wetter years. The City does not currently have the infrastructure necessary to implement a comprehensive conjunctive use program but will include this program in future planning. Analysis of the conjunctive use program will be included in the City’s Water Master Plan Update, expected to be completed in 2011.

4.2.6 Existing and Projected Groundwater Pumping

The historical volume of groundwater pumped by the City over the past five years is provided in Table 25. The total firm pumping capacity of the City’s groundwater wells is currently approximately 20.7 mgd or about 22,403 AFY. This assumes that 10 percent of the well production is out of service for maintenance at any time.

Groundwater production does decay over time, decreasing as wells age, in part from waterways becoming mechanically or chemically plugged. Groundwater production can be partially restored in existing wells by prudently rehabilitating and maintaining wells.
Table 25  Groundwater – Volume Pumped (Guidebook Table 18)
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basin Name</th>
<th>Metered or Unmetered</th>
<th>2006 AFY</th>
<th>2007 AFY</th>
<th>2008 AFY</th>
<th>2009 AFY</th>
<th>2010 AFY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Valley (North Basin)</td>
<td>Metered</td>
<td>20,917</td>
<td>19,842</td>
<td>18,414</td>
<td>21,609</td>
<td>17,722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Valley (Central Basin)</td>
<td>Metered</td>
<td>982</td>
<td>1,734</td>
<td>1,081</td>
<td>1,255</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>21,899</td>
<td>21,576</td>
<td>19,495</td>
<td>22,864</td>
<td>18,377</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Percent of total water supply (1): 16.7% 15.6% 14.7% 18.8% 17.0%

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
Source: Water Diversion and Pumping 2006-2010 City data.
1. Total supply does not include wheeled/wholesaled water.

For the purposes of this UWMP, the projected amount of groundwater to be pumped through year 2035 is assumed to be 22,300 AF. This quantity will be reevaluated in the Water Master Plan (currently under way). It should be noted that the City may employ a conjunctive use program by decreasing the amount pumped in a wet year and increasing the amount pumped in a dry or drought year. This is also being evaluated in the Water Master Plan. Table 26 presents the future quantities from the North and Central Basin to the year 2035.

Table 26  Groundwater – Volume Projected to be Pumped (Guidebook Table 19)
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basin Name</th>
<th>2015 AFY</th>
<th>2020 AFY</th>
<th>2025 AFY</th>
<th>2030 AFY</th>
<th>2035 AFY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Valley (North Basin)</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Valley (Central Basin)</td>
<td>2,300</td>
<td>2,300</td>
<td>2,300</td>
<td>2,300</td>
<td>2,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>22,300</td>
<td>22,300</td>
<td>22,300</td>
<td>22,300</td>
<td>22,300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Percent of Total Water Supply (1): 16.6% 17.0% 16.2% 15.4% 14.2%

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
1. Total supply does not include wheeled/wholesaled water.

Existing regulations do not directly limit the use or expansion of groundwater pumping activities by the City. For reliability planning purposes in this UWMP, it was assumed that the City would maximize the use of its surface water supplies, and use up to its maximum groundwater pumping capacity during drought periods. The City retains the option to also increase its water supply and water supply reliability by increasing its groundwater pumping facilities.
4.3 WHOLESALE SUPPLIES

The City does not obtain wholesale supplies from other water agencies. Therefore, Guidebook Table 17 (Existing and Planned Wholesale Supply Sources) is not included in this UWMP. Wholesale supply sources will be included in the 2015 UWMP if necessary.

4.4 TRANSFER OPPORTUNITIES

The UWMPA requires the UWMP to address the opportunities for development of short or long-term transfer or exchange opportunities; see excerpt below.

10631 (d. Describe the opportunities for exchanges or transfers of water on a short-term or long-term basis.

Although the City possesses surface water rights, as described previously, opportunities to exchange or transfer these rights are limited since the City’s BuRec settlement contract entitles the BuRec to use any supply of water exceeding the amounts specified in the settlement contract and prohibits the City from encumbering its water rights in any way that would impair the parties’ ability to perform the contract.

The City has participated in two previous water transfer efforts: In 2002, the City participated in a BuRec-approved pilot program to make surface water available to the Environmental Water Account by reducing surface water diversions and in 2009, the City participated in the Drought Water Bank, where the City utilized groundwater in lieu of surface water.

The City is making improvements to its groundwater production infrastructure to increase capacity available for drought bank or similar transfers. Improvements include rehabilitation of its groundwater wells and the planned construction of up to three new wells.

Table 27 presents the City’s transfer and exchange opportunities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transfer Agency</th>
<th>Transfer or Exchange</th>
<th>Short Term or Long Term</th>
<th>Proposed Volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drought Bank</td>
<td>Exchange</td>
<td>Short Term</td>
<td>5,000 AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 5,000 AF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
4.5 DESALINATED WATER OPPORTUNITIES

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP address the opportunities for development of desalinated water, including ocean water, brackish water, and groundwater; see excerpt below.

10631. A plan shall be adopted in accordance with this chapter and shall do all of the following:

10631 (i) Describe the opportunities for development of desalinated water, including, but not limited to, ocean water, brackish water, and groundwater, as a long term supply.

At the present time, the City does not foresee any opportunities for the use of desalinated water, including ocean water, brackish ocean water, and brackish groundwater, as a long-term supply because there is no source of sea water or brackish groundwater near the City.

4.6 RECYCLED WATER OPPORTUNITIES

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP address the opportunities for development of recycled water, including the description of existing recycled water applications, quantities of wastewater currently being treated to recycled water standards, limitations on the use of available recycled water, an estimate of projected recycled water use, the feasibility of said projected uses, and practices to encourage the use of recycled water; see excerpt below.

10633. Provide, to the extent available, information on recycled water and its potential for use as a water source in the service area of the urban water supplier. The preparation of the plan shall be coordinated with local water, wastewater, groundwater, and planning agencies that operate within the supplier’s service area.

Recycled water is highly treated wastewater and is typically used for outdoor irrigation, industrial purposes, and groundwater recharge. The City does not utilize recycled water at this time. Recycled water is commonly conveyed in a separate distribution system from the potable system. There is a growing interest throughout the State to implement recycled water as a means to lessen the impact of drought on water supplies, and to reduce water diversions or groundwater extractions. Recycled water is important to the region in that it reduces the amount of treated wastewater effluent that is sent to the Sacramento River. There are no recycled water customers in the City at this time.

4.6.1 Agency Coordination

The City does not have a formal recycled water plan at this time; however, work is ongoing to identify recycled water projects in the Water Master Plan, which is scheduled to be completed at the end of 2011. Initial analysis suggests that recycled water projects are significantly more expensive than providing potable water.
4.6.2 Wastewater Collection and Treatment Systems

The City currently collects and transports wastewater through two separate systems: the Combined Sewer System (CSS) and the Separated Sewer System (SSS) to deliver the sewage to the Sacramento Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant (SRWWTP) for treatment and disposal. Because the City conveys its wastewater outside the service area to the SRWWTP, this UWMP focuses on the SRWWTP and recycled water activities associated with the SRCSD.

4.6.2.1 Combined Sewer System

The older, central areas of the City are served by a collection system built well over 100 years ago that combines sewage with stormwater into a single network of pipes. The approximate area of the City served by the CSS extends from the Sacramento River on the west, to 65th Street on the east, to the American River to the north, and to Sutterville Road to the south. The City stopped expanding the CSS service area in 1946. Figure 9 illustrates the approximate area served by the CSS.

4.6.2.2 CSS Pumping Stations

The CSS conveys sewage via two pump stations: Pump Station 1/1A and Pump Station 2/2A. Pump Station 1/1A consists of two buildings located at the southeast corner of U and Front Streets. Pump Station 1/1A is not normally used during the summer (i.e., during dry weather periods), and is only operated as needed during wet weather or large storm events. Pump Station 2/2A is located at the southeast corner of Riverside Boulevard and 11th Avenue. Pump Station 2/2A is the primary pump station for the CSS, operated continuously throughout the year.

4.6.2.3 Pioneer Reservoir

The Pioneer Reservoir was constructed in 1978 along Front Street, adjacent to the Sacramento River, northwest of the Interstate 5 and 80-freeway interchange to provide 23 million gallons (MG) of temporary storage to reduce overflows to the Sacramento River. The Pioneer Reservoir is a pile-supported, covered, reinforced-concrete structure that encompasses an area of approximately 3.5 acres. The reservoir has a peak hydraulic capacity of 350 mgd.
Figure 9
Combined and Separated Sewer Systems
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

Legend
Wastewater Treatment Plant
Combined (CWTP) (Primary Treatment Only)
Sacramento Regional (SRWWTP)

Highways
Major Roadways
City Limits
City Retail Area

Area Served by
Separated Sewer System (SSS)
Combined Sewer System (CSS)
SASD Separated Sewer System (SSS)

0 0.75 1.5 Miles
4.6.2.4 Combined Wastewater Treatment Plant

The Combined Wastewater Treatment Plant (CWTP), as illustrated on Figure 9, was constructed in 1954, east of Interstate 5, near Fruitridge Road. The CWTP provides primary treatment (i.e., a mechanical settling process that removes oil and about 50 percent of the settleable solids) and disinfection.

Almost all of the flows from the CSS are treated by the SRWWTP; the City only uses the CWTP during large storm events. The City uses the basins at the CWTP to store wastewater until capacity becomes available at the SRWWTP, and then the stored volume is conveyed to the SRWWTP.

Any CSS effluent treated at the CWTP will not meet the quality standards for recycled water use, as the CWTP only consists of primary treatment. Additionally, the plant operates only very intermittently, as needed, during large storm events and therefore, does not provide a reliable supply to potential recycled water customers.

4.6.2.5 Separated Sewer System

In addition to the City’s CSS, the City has a SSS that conveys wastewater into major trunk-sewer lines owned and operated by the Sacramento Area Sewer District (SASD), which then conveys the wastewater to the SRWWTP. In general, the City maintains sewer lines within the City limits that are 12 inches in diameter or smaller, while SASD maintains sewer lines that are larger than 12 inches in diameter, and all of the pump stations. All wastewater originating from the City and conveyed through either the SSS or the SASD system, is delivered to the SRWWTP. Figure 9 illustrates the area served by the SSS.

4.6.2.6 Description of the SRWWTP

The SRCSD owns and operates the SRWWTP, which treats wastewater generated by the cities of Sacramento, Citrus Heights, Elk Grove, Rancho Cordova, Folsom, West Sacramento, and urbanized areas of the County of Sacramento. The SRWWTP is located in Elk Grove, California, and is currently permitted to discharge an average dry weather flow (ADWF) of 181 mgd, and a daily peak wet weather flow of 392 mgd. Figure 9 illustrates the location of the SRWWTP. The SRWWTP provides secondary treatment consisting of mechanical bar screens, aerated grit removal, primary sedimentation, pure oxygen activated sludge aeration, secondary clarification, chlorine disinfection, and dechlorination. Tertiary treatment is provided to a portion of the secondary treated wastewater for recycled water use.

4.6.3 Wastewater Disposal

Except for water diverted for recycled use, treated wastewater from SRWWTP is discharged to the Sacramento River. Recycled water is delivered to the Elk Grove/Laguna area.
Because the City’s wastewater is treated outside of the City’s service area, Guidebook Tables 22 and 23 that list the amount of wastewater treated within the City service area and the recycled and non-recycled water portions produced are not included in this UWMP. Incorporation of these tables will be revisited in the 2015 UWMP update.

4.6.4 Current and Projected Recycled Water Use

Recycled water is currently being produced by SRCSD for the use in the Sacramento County Water Agency’s (SCWA) service area, a water purveyor that is located to the south and east of the City. Recycled water was initially delivered to the Elk Grove/Laguna area in April 2003 to meet the irrigation needs of street medians, commercial landscaping, parks, and schools.

Efforts have been underway by SRCSD to expand the recycled water system from its current production rate of up to 5 mgd, to 10 mgd. The District has a goal of expanding water recycling use 40 mgd in the next 20 years. In February 2007, a report was prepared for the SRCSD titled “Water Recycling Opportunities Study” that identified a number of potential locations within the Sacramento region that recycled water could be utilized. One of those locations was the proposed Delta Shores development in the southern portion of the City. Another was the proposed Natomas Joint Vision area to the north of the City. Both of these areas are part of the City’s planned future development.

SRCSD has defined two phases for their recycled water production facilities; Phase I was completed in 2003 and provides recycled water to the Elk Grove/Laguna area, and Phase II, consists of expanding the tertiary treatment facilities and providing recycled water to new areas of the Elk Grove/Laguna area. SRCSD wholesales the recycled water to SCWA and SCWA retails the recycled water to its customers. SCWA owns and maintains the distribution system.

There are currently no recycled water customers inside the City. The City’s Water Master Plan (currently underway) will evaluate a number of options to provide recycled water to existing and future City customers in South Sacramento and Natomas. In addition, the Master Plan will examine the potential for providing recycled water in the new growth area of Delta Shores and the potential new growth area of the Natomas Joint Vision. South Sacramento has a number of large recycled water customers including the Cogeneration Plant, Bing Maloney Golf Course, and Land Park. Natomas has a large number of parks, and irrigated medians. Furthermore, both of these areas have undeveloped areas under the City’s current general plan that could utilize recycled water when developed.

The City’s Water Master Plan will examine several potential recycled water projects. While all of the options examined in the Water Master Plan are technically feasible, none of them are economically feasible when compared to delivering potable water. This could change if a recycled water project received grant funding or some other source of external funding.
The most promising of the options studied in the Water Master Plan is a project where SRCSD and the SMUD are exploring the potential use of recycled water at SMUD’s electrical co-generation facility (co-gen) on 47th Avenue. This facility currently receives potable water from the City and SRCSD is trying to assemble funding (through grants and other funds) to construct the infrastructure to convey recycled water to the co-gen plant. This project could offset up to 900 AFY. The project is still in the development phase and no projected completion date is available. While the Co-Gen facility is currently a City customer, it is not within the City limits. The City will not be purchasing recycled water nor will it be selling it as part of this project.

Aside from the co-gen facility, recycled water will be considered as an alternative supply in the City’s future planning.

Since the City did not use recycled water in 2005 or 2010, Guidebook Table 24 (2005 UWMP recycled water use projection compared to 2010 actual) has not been included in this UWMP.

4.6.5 Potential Uses of Recycled Water

As mentioned above, significant recycled water use within the City is not anticipated because it is not cost effective unless grant funding or other funding sources are obtained. Potential uses of recycled water within the City could include irrigation (parks, golf courses, schools, cemeteries, and medians) and other cogeneration facilities. Since recycled water is not economically feasible without grant or outside funding, specific quantities of potential recycled water use cannot be estimated. Therefore, Guidebook Table 23 (Potential Future Use) has not been included in this UWMP. Incorporation of this table will be revisited in the 2015 UWMP update.

4.6.6 Encouraging Recycled Water Use

The City is working with the SRCSD to explore potential future usage. For the purposes of this UWMP, no recycled water is projected to be used in the City in the near future. This may change in the future as studies progress and projects develop. Therefore, Guidebook Table 26 (Methods to encourage recycled water use from 2010 to 2035) has not been included in this UWMP. Incorporation of this table will be revisited in the 2015 UWMP update.

4.6.7 Recycled Water Use Optimization Plan

At the present time, a recycled water use optimization plan has not been developed. While all of the recycled water use options examined in the City’s Water Master Plan were technically feasible, none were economically feasible compared to delivering potable water. This could change if a recycled water project received grant funding or some other source of external funding. Additional work needs to be done on developing a recycled water program.
4.7 SUMMARY OF WATER SUPPLIES

Table 28 summarizes the current and projected water supply sources for the City. The table assumes the supplies will be available for likely wholesale and wheeling customers, described earlier. As described in Chapter 3, additional wheeling and wholesale customers may be served in the future. Table 29 presents the water supply that would be available to serve this additional wheeling and wholesale customer demand. The projected annual water supply available to the City takes into account the development of new wells and/or expansion of the surface water treatment system in the future as warranted by demand.

The total supplies in Tables 28 and 29 represent only the supplies required to meet anticipated demands (summarized in Tables 18 and 19 of this UWMP). As such, the “total” values in Tables 28 and 29 are equivalent to total projected demands. While groundwater supplies are estimated based on anticipated use, surface water supplies were determined as the difference between projected demands and available groundwater supply. The City does maintain entitlements to surface water that exceed the projected supplies described below. A comparison between the City’s total supply entitlement volumes and anticipated demands is provided in Section 5.3 of this UWMP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Supply Sources</th>
<th>Projected Supply (AFY)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water purchased from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier-Produced Groundwater(1)</td>
<td>18,377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier-Produced Surface Water(2)</td>
<td>94,990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers In</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchanges In</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recycled Water</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desalinated Water</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>113,367</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.
1. Water supply estimates based on projected water demands.
2. Supplier-produced surface water includes supply diverted from the Sacramento River treated at the SRWTP and diverted from the American River treated at the FWTP. If supply is greater than treatment capacity it is assumed that the City would expand an existing WTP or construct a new WTP.
Table 29 Water Supplies – Current and Projected Maximum Wholesale/Wheeling Request (Guidebook Table 16)
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Supply Sources</th>
<th>Projected Supply (AFY)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water purchased from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier-Produced Groundwater(^1)</td>
<td>18,377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier-Produced Surface Water(^2)</td>
<td>94,990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers In</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchanges In</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recycled Water</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desalinated Water</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>113,367</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: "Guidebook Table X" refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.
1. Water supply estimates based on projected water demands.
2. Supplier-produced surface water includes supply diverted from the Sacramento River treated at the SRWTP and diverted from the American River treated at the FWTP. If supply is greater than treatment capacity it is assumed that the City would expand an existing WTP or construct a new WTP.

### 4.8 FUTURE WATER PROJECTS

The City has sufficient water supply entitlements to meet projected water demands during various hydrologic conditions to the year 2035 and therefore, is not currently seeking additional surface water supply. However, as discussed previously, the City does not have sufficient diversion or treatment capacity to use 100 percent of its ultimate surface water entitlements during all hydrologic conditions.

The City has sufficient water production capacity to the year 2030 during below Hodge conditions assuming 1) plant rehabilitation improvements are constructed at the SRWTP and 2) no additional wholesale and wheeling customers are served. Table 30 presents these projected maximum day demands.
As previously discussed, a number of water agencies have expressed wanting to obtain wholesale water from the City, or have planned on the City supplying water in their Water Master Plans or Urban Water Management Plans. These maximum day demands are presented in the Table 31. Additionally, it is assumed that the demand builds linearly from 2010 to 2030. This is a conservative assumption since given the downturn in the economy and the local real estate market, but it does illustrate that new water production infrastructure would need to be constructed in order to serve these additional wholesale demands.

Table 32 summarizes the potential future water projects. Each project is discussed below.

### Table 30 Maximum Day Demand – Future City Retail Demand and Existing Wholesale and Wheeling Customers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer</th>
<th>Demand, Million Gallons Per Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of Sacramento Retail Demand</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento International Airport and Metro Air Park</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40 Wheeling</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitridge Vista Water Company</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
Source: 2005 data from the City annual Report. 2010 data from spreadsheet titled WaterFlow2010.xls provided by the City.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2025</th>
<th>2030</th>
<th>2035</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City of Sacramento Retail Demand</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento International Airport and Metro Air Park</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>9.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Suburban Water District - Town and Country System (1)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Arden</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Rosemont</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>21.2</td>
<td>21.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California American Water Company - Parkway</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>15.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40 Wholesale</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County Water Agency Zone 40 Wheeling</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitridge Vista Water Company</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>9.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>207</strong></td>
<td><strong>295</strong></td>
<td><strong>307</strong></td>
<td><strong>337</strong></td>
<td><strong>378</strong></td>
<td><strong>400</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare of 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
Source: 2005 data from the City annual Report. 2010 data from spreadsheet titled WaterFlow2010.xls provided by the City.
1. This is the maximum that Sacramento Suburban Water District would take if American River Water was available throughout the year, and if SSWD elected to purchase it from the City. See chapter 4 regarding diversion limitations.
Table 32  Future Water Supply Projects (Guidebook Table 26)  
2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Projected Start Date</th>
<th>Projected Completion Date</th>
<th>Potential Project Constraints</th>
<th>Normal-year Supply</th>
<th>Single Dry-year Supply</th>
<th>Multiple Dry-year First Year Supply</th>
<th>Multiple Dry-year Second Year Supply</th>
<th>Multiple Dry-year Third Year Supply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New WTP (North Natomas)</td>
<td>2023 (Sooner if more Wholesale and Wheeling Customers are served)</td>
<td>2028 (Sooner if more Wholesale and Wheeling Customers are served)</td>
<td>Funding, Permitting, Environmental Work</td>
<td></td>
<td>60,600 AFY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRWTP Expansion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Line to FWTP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.

4.8.1 Increase in Surface Water Treatment Capacity and Groundwater Production

The City could expand the existing SRWTP design capacity to treat raw water diverted from the Sacramento River using the City’s existing entitlements. Using the additional treatment capacity to treat Sacramento River water will allow the City to optimize usage of both the Sacramento River and American River entitlements at the SRWTP. Diversion of both of these entitlements at the SRWTP is available under all hydrologic conditions. Alternatively, the City could construct new groundwater production capacity and employ a conjunctive use program to meet future demands. The Water Master Plan process is evaluating these options and will be making a recommendation for future City infrastructure.

Alternatively, a new WTP to treat Sacramento River water would allow the existing SRWTP to treat water diverted under the City’s American River entitlements that would not be diverted at the FWTP during periods when the City’s current PSA Limitations apply. Using the new WTP for this purpose would allow the City to divert and treat additional water at the SRWTP under the City’s American River entitlements to improve the City’s surface water supply reliability.

For planning purposes in this UWMP, it was assumed that a new WTP or expansion of the SRWTP would be completed by the year 2028.
Chapter 5

WATER SUPPLY RELIABILITY AND WATER SHORTAGE CONTINGENCY PLANNING

The Urban Water Management Planning Act (UWMPA) requires that the Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) address the reliability of the agency’s water supplies. This includes supplies that are vulnerable to seasonal or climatic variations. In addition, an analysis must be included to address supply availability in a single dry year and in multiple dry years; see excerpt below.

10631 (f) An urban water supplier shall describe in the plan water management tools and options used by that entity that will maximize resources and minimize the need to import water from other regions.”

10631 (c) (2) For any water source that may not be available at a consistent level of use, given specific legal, environmental, water quality, or climatic factors, describe plans to replace that source with alternative sources or water demand management measures, to the extent practicable.

5.1 WATER SUPPLY RELIABILITY

There are two aspects of supply reliability that can be considered. The first relates to immediate service needs and is primarily a function of the availability and adequacy of the supply facilities. The second aspect is climate-related, and involves the availability of water during mild or severe drought periods.

The City of Sacramento (City) water sources include surface water from the Sacramento River, American River, and groundwater from the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin North American and South American Subbasins. The combination of surface water and groundwater results in a high reliability water source for the City.

The City’s surface water entitlements include five appropriative water rights permits issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), pre-1914 rights, and a water rights settlement contract with the Bureau of Reclamation (BuRec).

The BuRec and the City entered into a water rights settlement contract pertaining to the use of water from the Sacramento and American Rivers. In addition to other provisions of the Settlement Contract, in exchange for the Bureau’s agreement to operate so as to assure the City a reliable supply of surface water under the City’s appropriative water right permits, the City agreed to limitations on the City’s rate and amount of diversions under the permits. These limitations are summarized below for each river. Refer to Chapter 4 System Supplies for more information on the contract, requirements, and limitations.
• Sacramento River
  – Permit 992
    ▪ 225 cubic feet per second (cfs) maximum flow rate during all hydrologic conditions
    ▪ Maximum annual diversion 81,800 acre-feet per year (AFY)

• American River
  – 675 cfs maximum diversion rate, rate changes depending on hydrologic conditions
  – Diversions can be limited by Conference Years and Hodge Flow Criteria as part of the Purveyor Specific Agreement with the Water Forum
  – Maximum annual diversion 245,000 AFY, depending on hydrologic conditions

It is important to note that although the Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant (SRWTP) design capacity is 160 mgd, the reliable capacity currently is 135 mgd (209 cfs), and although the E.A. Fairbairn Water Treatment Plant (FWTP) design capacity is 200 mgd, the current permitted capacity is 160 mgd (248 cfs), and the City is further restricted from using a portion of the FWTP permitted capacity during certain hydrologic conditions specified in the City’s WFA PSA, as discussed previously. Design currently is underway to rehabilitate the SRWTP to treat 160 mgd by the fall of 2016. These capacities limit the amount of water the City can treat from each river, until new treatment facilities are constructed or the existing WTPs are expanded.

Table 33 contains a summary of factors affecting water supply reliability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Supply Sources</th>
<th>Specific Source Name</th>
<th>Limitation Quantification</th>
<th>Legal</th>
<th>Environmental</th>
<th>Water Quality</th>
<th>Climatic</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento River</td>
<td>Sacramento Rivers</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American River</td>
<td>American River</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>Sacramento Valley Basin North and South American Subbasins</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: "Guidebook Table X" refers to a specific table in the "Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan" by DWR.
1. Water supply sources from Guidebook Table 16 (Table 29 in this report).

Limitation quantification and legal factors include the surface water permits and the BuRec settlement contract, environmental factors include downstream health of the rivers and the Delta, water quality factors include contamination of surface water and groundwater quality, and climatic factors include drought. Other factors that could affect the ability to deliver...
water from the rivers or groundwater basin include vandalism of the water pumping stations or another emergency condition as well as a catastrophic interruption of water supply.

Existing regulations do not directly limit the use or expansion of groundwater pumping activities. The combination of surface water and groundwater results in a high reliability water source for the City. If needed, there are several ways that the City could increase water supply and reliability. These include:

- Rehabilitate and/or expand existing water treatment plants
- Construct a new water treatment plant
- Obtain additional water supply through contracts
- Increase water conservation measures
- Utilize additional groundwater
- Utilize recycled water to offset potable water use

5.1.1 Water Quality

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP include a discussion of water quality impacts on the reliability of an agency's water supplies; see excerpt below.

The plan shall include information, to the extent practicable, relating to the quality of existing sources of water available to the supplier over the same five-year increments as described in subdivision (a) of Section 10631 and the manner in which water quality affects management strategies and supply reliability.

The purpose of this section is to discuss the quality of the City's surface water and groundwater supplies, and the potential impacts water quality may have on supply reliability.

5.1.1.1 Surface Water Quality

The City has two independent surface water sources. Assessments of potential contaminating activities for the City's Sacramento River and American River water sources were completed in December 2010. These reports indicated that both rivers are most vulnerable to contaminants from recreational activities and that the Sacramento River is also susceptible to agricultural contaminants. Other factors that could influence water quality in the rivers include high turbidity during storm events, livestock, urban runoff, and contamination due to other point sources.

During the spring and fall, irrigation return flows are discharged to drainage canals that flow directly into the river; during the winter, local runoff also flows over agricultural lands, increasing the turbidity in the water, and introducing herbicides and pesticides into the river. Intensive agriculture in the Sacramento Valley, especially pesticide-dependent rice farming, increases the concentration of compounds such as Molinate and Thiobencarb. The California Department of Food and Agriculture, in cooperation with the SWRCB, has implemented a tailwater management program for Sacramento Valley rice growers to
reduce discharges of Molinate and Thiobencarb into the Sacramento River. The City, in partnership with the City of West Sacramento, the County of Sacramento, and the East Bay Municipal Utility District participates in the Rice Pesticide Workgroup, which monitors and reports rice pesticide discharge to the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB). The City also participates in many other programs to keep the river clean including the Keep the Waters Clean Campaign in partnership with the City of West Sacramento, the County of Sacramento, and East Bay Municipal Utility District; and the Sanitary Survey of the Sacramento River Watershed in partnership with the City of West Sacramento, City of Roseville, and East Bay Municipal Utility District.

Raw water quality is routinely monitored by the City, and the water treatment plants are designed to treat a wide range of parameters. The City’s drinking water meets all applicable water quality regulations (2010 Consumer Confidence Report).

In general, water quality in the Rivers has a limited effect on the City’s ability to provide its service area with a reliable source of high quality drinking water. Due to the nature of the potential water quality impacts described above, no future unaddressed impacts have been identified and the potential quantitative impacts prior to 2035 cannot be established.

5.1.1.2 Groundwater Quality

Groundwater from the North American and South American Subbasins underlying the City’s service area generally meets primary and secondary drinking water standards for municipal use, and is described as being calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate type water, with minor fractions of sodium-magnesium-bicarbonate and sodium-calcium-bicarbonate (California’s Groundwater Bulletin 118).

Many areas of good quality groundwater exist in the subbasins. In some portions of the subbasins, groundwater quality is marginal. Levels of total dissolved solids/specific conductance, chloride, sodium, bicarbonate, fluoride, nitrate, iron, manganese, and arsenic may be of concern in some locations within the subbasin (California’s Groundwater Bulletin 118). The groundwater quality results detailed in the City’s 2010 Consumer Confidence Report showed that the groundwater did not exceed the EPA maximum contaminant levels for any of the primary or secondary regulated drinking water constituents. The City’s groundwater supply may be subject to future regulations regarding arsenic or other chemicals of concern could potentially require further treatment in the future.

There are three sites within the North American subbasin with significant groundwater contamination issues: the former McClellan AFB, Union Pacific Railroad Rail Yard in Roseville, and the Aerojet Superfund Site. Although the Aerojet site lies south of the North American subbasin, a contaminant plume (including trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene) extends north from Aerojet, under the American River and into the North American subbasin (California’s Groundwater Bulletin 118). Other localized areas of contamination exist throughout the basin and are generally smaller in scope and extent of contamination. The sites in the South American Subbasin with significant groundwater contamination include Aerojet, Mather Field, and the Sacramento Army Depot. Other sites,
which presently do not present any significant groundwater contamination, are the Kiefer Boulevard Landfill, an abandoned Pacific Gas and Electric (PG&E) site on Jiboom Street near Old Sacramento, and the Southern Pacific and Union Pacific Rail Yards in downtown Sacramento.

The Sacramento Groundwater Authority (SGA) has recently received a particle tracking model that examines contamination from Aerojet and its potential migration in the aquifer north of the American River. It appears from the results that significant contamination will not occur in the next century.

From the information available, it is assumed that there will not be any changes to groundwater supply prior to 2035 due to water quality.

5.2 WATER SHORTAGE CONTINGENCY PLANNING

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP include an urban water shortage contingency analysis that addresses specified issues; see excerpt below.

10632. The plan shall provide an urban water shortage contingency analysis, which includes each of the following elements, which are within the authority of the urban water supplier:

10632 (a) Stages of action to be undertaken by the urban water supplier in response to water supply shortages, including up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply and an outline of specific water supply conditions which are applicable to each stage.

This Water Shortage Contingency Plan, if implemented, would be enforced within the City’s service area. Preparation of the plan was coordinated with other local water purveyors that have interties with the City. In addition, a copy of this plan was submitted to the City and County Offices of Emergency Planning.

The Water Shortage Contingency Planning includes actions to be taken during droughts and catastrophic reductions in water supplies and conservation measures and actions (prohibitions, restrictions, and penalties).

5.2.1 Emergency/Disaster Response Plan

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP include an urban water shortage contingency analysis that addresses a catastrophic interruption of water supplies; see excerpt below.

10632. The plan shall provide an urban water shortage contingency analysis, which includes each of the following elements, which are within the authority of the urban water supplier:

10632 (c) Actions to be undertaken by the urban water supplier to prepare for, and implement during, a catastrophic interruption of water supplies including, but not limited to, a regional power outage, an earthquake, or other disaster.
The stages of action to be undertaken during a catastrophic interruption of water supply or at the City’s water treatment facilities that could include flooding, major fire emergencies, regional power outage, an earthquake, water contamination, and acts of sabotage are outlined below.

### 5.2.1.1 Flooding

The City is potentially at risk of flooding as a result of severe storms, large quantities of runoff from the Sierra Nevada, and/or failure of levees, which protect the City from major flooding events. The Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency (SAFCA) was created in 1989 to address the Sacramento’s area vulnerability to catastrophic flooding. Members of SAFCA include the City of Sacramento, the County of Sacramento, the County of Sutter, the American River Flood Control District, and Reclamation District 1000. SAFCA’s mission is to provide the Sacramento region with increased flood protection along the American and Sacramento Rivers, with at least a 100-year level of flood protection as quickly as possible, while seeking a 200-year or greater level of protection over time. SAFCA’s activities are funded from development fees and annual assessments imposed on benefiting properties in three separate districts in Sacramento and Sutter Counties. A number of flood protection projects have already been completed, including construction of new levees, repairs to existing levees, and bank protection and stabilization.

Even though the City’s water system is vulnerable to the risk of flooding, the redundancy it has with two separate water treatment plants and two different surface water supply sources (the Sacramento and American Rivers) helps alleviate some of this risk. If the SRWTP is out of service due to flooding, the FWTP may be available to meet City demands, and vice versa. It is possible that a single flooding event could affect both of the City’s water treatment plants and other water system facilities; however, in such an instance, the City will respond as quickly as possible to restore water service for the City’s residents.

### 5.2.1.2 Major Fire Emergencies

The redundancy the City has in multiple system storage tanks, two separate water treatment plants, and two different surface water supply sources allows the City to react to a major fire emergency. Additionally, the City could reduce water service to wholesale customers that receive non-firm supplies if needed for a major fire emergency within the City service area.

The City Fire Department maintains direct contact with the WTPs via phone. In the event of a fire, the system pressure can be increased by the Plant Operators through the WTP System Control and Data Acquisition systems. The WTP is staffed twenty-four hours per day, seven days per week.

### 5.2.1.3 Regional Power Outage

In the event of a regional power outage, the City is prepared to meet water demands through the use of backup generators located at both of the water treatment plants and
pump stations. None of the City’s groundwater wells currently have backup power; however, some of the wells have plugs for generators.

5.2.1.4 Earthquake

Water system infrastructure, including treatment plants, pump stations, storage tanks, and pipelines, can be damaged during a strong earthquake. Although the City is not located within a high activity seismic zone, some facilities could be damaged as the result of a strong earthquake. The City has planned for this potential by constructing system redundancy into its water system. The City has two existing water treatment plants, multiple storage facilities, and looped distribution pipelines, to allow potentially damaged portions of the City’s system to be isolated and repaired.

5.2.1.5 Water Contamination or Acts of Sabotage

A catastrophic interruption in water supply could occur if the American or the Sacramento River supplies became contaminated (e.g., due to a chemical spill, act of sabotage, or other environmental incident) or either of the water treatment plants are shutdown (e.g., due to a treatment process or mechanical failure or an act of sabotage). In such a case, the City would need to rely on the unaffected river and water treatment plant as well as the groundwater supply and emergency storage to meet demands.

If water contamination or an act of sabotage occurred during the summer months, when demands are high, the City could implement one or more stages of the Water Shortage Contingency Plan to notify customers of the need to reduce water use. Additionally, the City could reduce water service to wholesale customers that receive non-firm supplies.

5.2.2 Water Shortage Contingency Resolution and Ordinance

The California Water Code requires that the City develop mandatory provisions and a draft water shortage contingency resolution as part of the UWMP to reduce water use, including prohibitions against specific wasteful practices, such as gutter flooding. The City Water Shortage Contingency Plan Resolution containing water restrictions and enforcement measures during a water shortage is included in Appendix F. The City Council would need to act on this resolution when a water shortage emergency is declared. The City code (Chapter 13.04) includes the following language regarding the resolution.

“In response to any condition necessitating increased water conservation, such as a water shortage due to drought, natural disaster or other reduction of water supply availability, or as may otherwise be required to protect the public health, safety and welfare, the city council may by resolution declare the existence of a water shortage and impose revised and/or additional limitations and time restrictions on outdoor water use while the water shortage remains in effect, and no person shall use, or cause to be used, city water in violation of such limitations or restrictions while the water shortage remains in effect. Unless the resolution specifies an ending date, the declaration of water shortage shall remain in effect until rescinded or otherwise modified by subsequent resolution of the city council.”
5.2.3 Water Shortage Conservation Plan

The City has developed a four-stage conservation plan. Each stage includes specific water conservation actions and use restrictions designed to reduce water use. Implementation of the stages is cumulative; meaning that implementation of a higher stage shall also include implementation of all previous stages. Shortage conditions for each stage are based on a percent reduction of water supply.

During natural disasters or if the health and safety of persons within the City service area is jeopardized, the City may need to skip stages to address the emergency water shortage. The water shortage plan and resolution are designed to be flexible so that the City can respond to the specific situation occurring at a particular time. The stages of action in response to water supply shortages, including up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply are summarized in Table 34.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage No.</th>
<th>Water Supply Conditions</th>
<th>% Shortage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Diversion reductions</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Diversion reductions during summer months</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Diversion reductions and higher demands during the summer</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Severe diversion reductions or a catastrophic interruption in water supply</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Water Suppliers in the Preparation of a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.

Supply shortages will trigger the different water rationing stages. Triggers may include surface water diversion reductions mandated by the Water Forum Agreement, drought, and catastrophic events.

5.2.3.1 Stages of Action

The City’s four-stage rationing plan, including voluntary and mandatory stages, is described below:

Stage 1 - All customers would be requested to reduce consumption by 10 to 20 percent. Customers would be requested to implement Stage 1 water conservation measures and adhere to the City’s Outdoor Water Conservation Provisions.
Actions: Continue existing conservation programs, and:

1. Implement Water Shortage Contingency Plan Ordinance.
2. Initiate a public information campaign to inform customers the need for water conservation and explain the water conservation measures.
3. Request that customers reduce water use by 10 to 20 percent.
4. Provide information to customers on ways to reduce their water use.
5. Increase water waste patrols to enforce the City’s outdoor water conservation provisions in the City code (Chapter 13.04, Article XI).
6. Enforce the City’s public fire hydrant use regulations (Chapter 13.04, Article II).
7. Reduce irrigation of parks and cemeteries.
8. Require shut-off valves on all hoses used for irrigation purposes, car washing, and other uses.
9. Enforce irrigation schedule as detailed in the City’s outdoor water conservation provisions in the City code (Chapter 13.04, Article XI).

Stage 2 - All customers would be required to reduce consumption by 20 to 30 percent. Customers would be requested to implement Stage 1 and 2 water conservation measures and adhere to the City’s Outdoor Water Conservation Provisions.

Actions: Continue existing conservation programs, Stage 1 provisions above, and:

1. Intensify the public information campaign to inform customers the need for water conservation and explain the water conservation measures.
2. Further increase water waste patrols to enforce the City’s outdoor water conservation provisions in the City code.
3. Limit outdoor irrigation to two days per week.
4. Limit irrigation hours.
5. Further, reduce irrigation of parks and cemeteries.
6. Allow car washing with the use of a bucket only.
7. Prohibit all public water uses not required for health and safety.
8. Allow main flushing only for emergency purposes.

Stage 3 - All customers would be required to reduce consumption by 30 to 40 percent. Customers would be requested to implement Stage 1, 2, and 3 water conservation measures and adhere to the City’s Outdoor Water Conservation Provisions.

Actions: Continue existing conservation programs, Stage 1 and 2 provisions above, and:

1. Continue the public information campaign to inform customers the need for water conservation and explain the water conservation measures.
2. Intensify the City’s leak detection program.
3. Limit outdoor irrigation to one day per week using manual application only.
4. Prohibit automatic sprinklers.
5. Limit irrigation hours.
6. Further, reduce irrigation of parks and cemeteries.
7. Prohibit car washing.

**Stage 4** - All customers would be required to reduce consumption by 40 to 50 percent. Customers would be requested to implement Stage 1, 2, 3, and 4 water conservation measures and adhere to the City’s Outdoor Water Conservation Provisions.

Actions: Continue existing conservation programs, Stage 1, 2, and 3 provisions above, and:
1. Continue the public information campaign to inform customers the need for water conservation and explain the water conservation measures.
2. Prohibit outdoor irrigation of residential turf.
3. Prohibit irrigation of median strips.
4. Further, reduce irrigation of parks and cemeteries.

Table 35 summarizes the key mandatory prohibitions for each stage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examples of Prohibitions</th>
<th>Stage When</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No outdoor irrigation on Monday, three day/week irrigation schedule</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two day/week irrigation schedule</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car washing with use of bucket only</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibit public water uses not required for health and safety</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One day/week irrigation, manual only</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibit automatic sprinklers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibit car washing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibit outdoor irrigation of residential turf</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibit irrigation of median strips</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
5.2.3.2 Prohibitions and Restrictions under Normal Water Supply Conditions

In addition to the conservation measures discussed above, the City Code outlines prohibitions for normal water supply conditions (Chapter 13.04, Article XI). Appendix G contains the water conservation portion of the City code. These measures include:

- No person shall allow water to be wasted due to leaky or faulty fixtures. (§13.04.850)
- No person shall allow water applied to landscaping or other irrigation purposes to flow away as water waste runoff. (§13.04.860)
- No person shall use water for the purpose of washing down sidewalks, driveways, or parking areas except to alleviate immediate fire, health or sanitation hazards, or to implement an integrated pest management program. (§13.04.870)
- No person shall wash vehicles through a hose unless it is equipped with a shut-off nozzle attachment and the washing is conducted on a day of the week when outdoor irrigation is permitted. (§13.04.870)
- Landscape irrigation shall be prohibited between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m. from the day daylight savings begins and extending to the day before daylight savings ends. (§13.04.870)
- Residential and commercial locations bearing a street address ending in an odd number shall be permitted to irrigate on Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday and locations bearing a street address ending in an even number shall be permitted to irrigate only on Wednesday, Friday, and Sunday. There shall be no water irrigation on Mondays. (§13.04.870)
- Beginning on the day that daylight savings ends and extending to the day before daylight savings begins, landscape irrigation shall be permitted on Saturday and Sunday only. Landscape irrigation is prohibited on any other days of the week. (§13.04.870)

5.2.3.3 Consumption Reduction Methods

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP include an urban water shortage contingency analysis that addresses methods to reduce consumption; see except below.

10632. The plan shall provide an urban water shortage contingency analysis, which includes each of the following elements, which are within the authority of the urban water supplier:
10632 (d) Additional, mandatory prohibitions against specific water use practices during water shortages, including, but not limited to, prohibiting the use of potable water for street cleaning.
10632 (e) Consumption reduction methods in the most restrictive stages. Each urban water supplier may use any type of consumption reduction methods in its water shortage contingency analysis that would reduce water use, are appropriate for its area, and have the ability to achieve a water use reduction consistent with up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply.
10632 (f) Penalties or charges for excessive use, where applicable.
A summary of the reduction methods is shown below in Table 36. In the event of a 50 percent reduction for a single year, the City will continue with Normal and Stage 1 through 3 rationing measures, mandate adherence to Stage 4 measures, intensify the public information campaign with regular updates on the emergency, and monitor and enforce compliance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consumption</th>
<th>Stage When Initiated</th>
<th>% Water Use Reduction Projected&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voluntary Rationing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10% - 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory Rationing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20% - 50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Prohibitions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20% - 50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Information Campaign</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10% - 50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
1. Percent water use reduction projected for Stages reflects the cumulative water use reduction projected from previous Stages implemented. For example the Mandatory rationing begins in Stage 2 but is carried forward through Stage 4, hence the inclusion of a projected 50 percent reduction.

5.2.3.4 Penalties and Charges

Chapter 13.04 of the City Code contains enforcement measures that for violation of any of the normal water supply prohibitions and restrictions as well as at each rationing stage once the City Council declares an emergency water shortage. Penalties and charges will be enforced on water wasters. The penalties for excessive use are summarized in Table 37. No penalty is imposed for the first violation; the person who committed the violation is issued a written notice describing the violation and the penalties imposed for subsequent violations. Any violation occurring on separate calendar days is considered a separate violation. The violations above are cumulative and subject to other provisions of the City code. Violations constitute a public nuisance, subject to abatement and further penalties.
Table 37  Water Shortage Contingency – Penalties and Charges  
(Guidebook Table 38)  
2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Penalties or Charges</th>
<th>Stage When Penalty Takes Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Violation - written notice and a penalty of twenty-five dollars ($25) (^{(1)})</td>
<td>Normal water supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Violation - written notice and a penalty of one hundred dollars ($100)</td>
<td>Normal water supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Violation - written notice and a penalty of five hundred dollars ($500)</td>
<td>Normal water supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Violation - written notice and a penalty of fifty dollars ($50) (^{(1)})</td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Violation - written notice and a penalty of two hundred dollars ($200)</td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Violation - written notice and a penalty of one thousand dollars ($1,000)</td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:  “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.

1. Penalty shall be waived if the owner or occupant, attends a water conservation seminar offered by the department within 60 days; only one such waiver shall be allowed within any twenty-four (24) month period.

5.2.3.5 Residential Users and Unmetered Commercial/Industrial Uses

With the enactment of AB 2572 in 2004, the City adopted an ordinance amending the City code (Chapter 13.04, Article III) to implement installation of meters on all service connections located within its service area on or before January 1, 2025. In order to comply, the City developed a phased program to accomplish, by January 1, 2025, the installation of water meters on all connections that existed without meters as of January 1, 2005. In 2005, 0.3 percent of residential connections and 76 percent of commercial connections were metered and received metered billing (2005 UWMP). Estimated connections metered as of 2010 included 48.3 percent of residential connections and 77 percent of non-residential connections (i.e., commercial, institutional, irrigation, and other) although not all of these metered residential connections are receiving metered billing yet.

Customers retrofitted with meters are provided a year of comparative billing while they are paying the flat rate. After the customer has received a year of comparative billing and they have been imported into the City billing system (CIS) they are charged on a metered rate.

Although meters are being installed, many of the City’s customers still pay for water use based on a flat rate. Consumption limits that would apply in the most restrictive stages of water shortage cannot be based solely on measured water use. Consequently, the proposed consumption limits for residential users are based on restrictions of a specific use, namely outdoor landscape irrigation.

As the City becomes fully metered, monthly meter readings can be used to track compliance with applicable water use reduction requirements. In the event of a severe water shortage, meters could be read more frequently.
5.2.3.6 Mechanism for Determining Actual Reductions in Water Use

The UWMPA requires that the UWMP include a means to determine the actual water use reduction in the event of a water shortage; see excerpt below.

For metered accounts, reductions in water use for each user can be determined based on meter readings. For unmetered accounts and the Service Area as a whole, reductions in water use must be determined by measuring daily and monthly surface water and groundwater production. The City’s water supply and system demands are accurately monitored and tracked at the City’s two water treatment plants. Once the City is fully metered and all customers have transitioned to metered billing, water reductions can be determined based on meter readings.

Under normal water supply conditions, water production figures are recorded daily by the City. Once a water shortage is declared, the water production will be tracked to determine if the goals for each stage are being achieved.

5.2.3.7 Analysis of Revenue Impacts of Reduced Sales during Shortages

According to the UWMPA, the UWMP is required to include an urban water shortage contingency analysis that addresses the financial impacts from reduced water sales and proposed measures to overcome deficits (e.g., development of a reserve account or special rate adjustments); see excerpt below.

The City does not currently have an emergency fund for loss of revenue during a water shortage. The City will be examining potential conservation pricing structures in the near future, and the necessary methods to stabilize revenue during a drought. Using this analysis, the City could determine if establishment of a special reserve account, increased operating reserves, or a special rate adjustment would be appropriate in the future. Additional costs associated with a shortage include increased monitoring of customer water use. However, a decrease in expenses related to power costs, raw water costs and chemicals to treat the water would also occur with a decrease in demand for water.
Based on an analysis of the dependability of the City’s existing water supply sources, the City does not anticipate a water supply shortage that would impact City revenues and expenditures significantly.

5.3 DROUGHT PLANNING

This section considers the City’s water supply reliability during three water scenarios: average year, single-dry year, and multiple-dry year period. These scenarios are defined as follows:

- **Average year**: a year in the historical sequence that most closely represents median runoff levels and patterns. It is defined as the median runoff over the previous 30 years or more. This median is recalculated every 10 years.

- **Single-dry year**: generally considered to be the lowest annual runoff for a watershed since the water-year beginning in 1903. Suppliers should determine this for each watershed from which they receive supplies.

- **Multiple-dry year period**: generally considered to be the lowest average runoff for a consecutive multiple year period (three years or more) for a watershed since 1903.

Since the City’s water supply in future years will come from the Sacramento and American River, seasonal and climatic changes may affect the availability of water. The groundwater supply is not expected to be significantly impacted by drought conditions, except possibly in the case of very long-term drought.

In order to calculate the basis of hydrologic years, presented in Table 38, data was used from the Department of Water Resources (DWR) WSIHIST for the Sacramento Valley from 1901 through 2009 and Lower American River Flow Management System (CALSIMII) Hodge Criteria from 1922 through 1994.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Year Type</th>
<th>Base Year(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average Water Year (1)</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Dry Water Year (2)</td>
<td>1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple-Dry Water Years (3)</td>
<td>1990-1992</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
1. Average water years on the Sacramento River would include Hodge flow diversion limitations on the American River.
2. A single dry year on the Sacramento River is assumed to be equivalent to an extremely dry year (Conference Year) on the American River.
3. Multiple dry years may result in American River flow rates less than Hodge Criteria. American River flow rates under the Hodge Criteria from January 1990 to June 19991, and from August 1991 to December 1992.
Table 39 presents the calculations showing the percentage of supply available for the hydrologic years shown in Table 38 for the Sacramento River based on runoff listed in the DWR WSIHIST for the Sacramento Valley. Although the surface water supplies for the SRWTP are obtained from the Sacramento River, the Sacramento Valley watershed is assumed to be representative of drought conditions in the area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 39</th>
<th>Historical Runoff Sacramento Valley</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010 Urban Water Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>City of Sacramento</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average Water Year Runoff (MAF)</th>
<th>Single Dry Water Year Runoff (MAF)</th>
<th>Multiple Dry Water Years Runoff (MAF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Year 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.55</td>
<td>9.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of Average Year:</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: MAF = Million Acre-Feet
"Guidebook Table X" refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Water Suppliers in the Preparation of a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
Source: DWR WSIHIST for the Sacramento Valley from 1901 through 2009

Table 40 presents the calculations showing the percentage of supply available for the hydrologic years shown in Table 38 for the Sacramento River based on the runoff percentages shown in Table 39. The single and multiple dry water year values listed in Table 40 represent theoretical reductions in supply based on reduced runoff typically seen in drought conditions. However, actual supply reductions during drought conditions will likely be much less than indicated in Table 40 due to the City’s priority in receiving surface water diversions and protection of reliable supply under its U.S. Bureau of Reclamation contract.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 40</th>
<th>Supply Reliability – Sacramento River Historical Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Guidebook Table 28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010 Urban Water Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>City of Sacramento</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average Water Year (AFY)</th>
<th>Single Dry Water Year (AFY)</th>
<th>Multiple Dry Water Years (AFY)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Year 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>40,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of Average Year:</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: "Guidebook Table X" refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Water Suppliers in the Preparation of a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
Data based on runoff percentages determined from DWR WSIHIST.
Table 41 presents the calculations showing the percentage of supply available for the hydrologic years shown in Table 38 for the American River. The supply reliability for the American River is based upon Conference Year restrictions and Hodge Flow Criteria.

During the period of drought from 1990 to 1992, the American River experienced a river flow rate below the Hodge Flow Criteria for every month except July 1991. For the purposes of this UWMP, it is assumed that the Hodge Flow Criteria is occurring during the entire three-year drought period.

A worst-case drought scenario that would not allow the City to withdraw water from the American River has been included in addition to the single-dry and multiple-dry year scenarios. Although, the American River Unavailable scenario is unlikely, it is presented to consider worst-case conditions for water shortage contingency planning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average Water Year (AFY)</th>
<th>Single Dry Water Year (AFY)</th>
<th>Multiple Dry Water Years (AFY)</th>
<th>American River Unavailable (AFY)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Year 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>89,517</td>
<td>89,517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of Average Year:</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Water Suppliers in the Preparation of a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
1. Diversion limited to not greater than 155 cfs and not greater that 50,000 AFY. Remainder of the American River Entitlement may be diverted at the Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant.
2. Remainder of the American River Entitlement may be diverted at the Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant.

Table 42 contains the actual water supply by source for the average water year and multiple-dry water years.
### Table 42

**Supply Reliability – Current Water Sources (Guidebook Table 31)**  
2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Supply Sources(1)</th>
<th>Average Water Supply Year</th>
<th>Multiple Dry Water Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento River</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>81,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American River</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>174,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total (AFY):</strong></td>
<td><strong>Varies</strong></td>
<td>276,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of Average Year:</td>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Water Suppliers in the Preparation of a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.  
1. From Guidebook Table 16 (Table 28).

### 5.3.1 Minimum Supply Available for the Next Three Years

The California Water Code requires that the City estimate the minimum water supply available at the end of the 12, 24, and 36 months, assuming the driest three-year historic supply shortage. The City has three sources of supply, American River, Sacramento River, and groundwater. As previously described, the American River supply is subject to diversion limitations (Conference Years and Hodge Flow). The three-year minimum water supply was assumed to be 1990 through 1992. Table 43 presents the estimated minimum water supply for the next three years.

### Table 43

**Estimated Minimum Water Supply for Next Three Years**  
2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Supply Sources</th>
<th>Projected Minimum Water Supply, AFY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento River</td>
<td>81,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American River</td>
<td>174,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total (AFY):</strong></td>
<td>276,300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: American River projected minimum water supply based on Fairbairn Water Treatment Plant diversion limitations due to extremely dry year and Hodge Flow conditions. Sacramento River projected minimum water supply based on City’s Sacramento River permit.

### 5.3.2 Supplies and Demands for Normal Water Year

The water demands through 2035 are estimated based on the historical daily use criteria, water use targets, and population projections. The projected normal water year supply and demands are summarized in Table 44. Supply totals represent the City’s total surface and groundwater entitlements, while demand totals represent the City’s maximum projected demands (including retail, wholesale, and wheeling deliveries).
Table 44  Supply and Demand Comparison – Average Year (Guidebook Table 32)
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2025</th>
<th>2030</th>
<th>2035</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supply Totals</td>
<td>290,800</td>
<td>310,300</td>
<td>329,800</td>
<td>346,800</td>
<td>346,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demand Totals(1)</td>
<td>172,589</td>
<td>185,788</td>
<td>217,886</td>
<td>249,984</td>
<td>260,984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difference</td>
<td>118,211</td>
<td>124,512</td>
<td>111,914</td>
<td>96,816</td>
<td>85,816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difference as % of Supply</td>
<td>41%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difference as % of Demand</td>
<td>68%</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td>51%</td>
<td>39%</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.
1. Includes Retail and Maximum Wholesale/Wheeling Deliveries.

5.3.3 Supplies and Demands for a Single-Dry Water Year

The single-dry year minimum water supply was assumed to be 1977. Any demand reductions due to future water conservation measures are not included in the single-dry year demand estimates. The projected single-dry year supply and demands are summarized in Table 45. Supply totals represent the City’s total surface and groundwater entitlements, while demand totals represent the City’s maximum projected demands (including retail, wholesale, and wheeling deliveries). The single-dry year assumptions are as follows:

- Sacramento River, 81,800 AFY available.
- American River under extremely dry year, 50,000 AFY available at the FWTP diversion, the remainder of the American River entitlements may be diverted at the SRWTP. The total entitlement varies depending on the buildup schedule in the Settlement Contract. American River entitlements are:
  - Year 2015: 189,000 AFY
  - Year 2020: 208,500 AFY
  - Year 2025: 228,000 AFY
  - Year 2030 and thereafter: 245,000 AFY
- Groundwater: 20,000 AFY available.
As shown in Table 45, the City’s water supply entitlements exceed demand during the single-dry years through 2035.

### 5.3.4 Supply and Demand for Multiple-Dry Water Year Periods

This section projects the impact of a multiple-dry year period. Any demand reductions due to future water conservation measures are not included in the multiple-dry year demand estimates. Table 46 provides estimates of the projected multiple-dry year water demand condition. Supply totals represent the City’s total surface and groundwater entitlements, while demand totals represent the City’s maximum projected demands (including retail, wholesale, and wheeling deliveries). The multiple-dry-year water supply was assumed to be 1990 through 1992. The multiple-dry year assumptions are as follows:

- **First Year**
  - Sacramento River, 81,800 AFY available
  - American River, 245,000 AFY available
  - Groundwater, 20,000 AFY available

- **Second Year**
  - Sacramento River, 81,800 AFY available
  - American River, 245,000 AFY available
  - Groundwater, 20,000 AFY available

- **Third Year**
  - Sacramento River, 81,800 AFY available
  - American River, 245,000 AFY available
  - Groundwater, 20,000 AFY available

| Table 45 | Supply and Demand Comparison - Single-Dry Year |  
|----------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|
| (Guidebook Table 33) | 2010 Urban Water Management Plan | City of Sacramento |
| | | Supply Totals | Demand Totals | Difference | Difference as % of Supply | Difference as % of Demand |
| | | 290,800 | 310,300 | 329,800 | 346,800 | 346,800 | 172,589 | 185,788 | 217,886 | 249,984 | 260,984 |
| | | 118,211 | 124,512 | 111,914 | 96,816 | 85,816 | 41% | 40% | 34% | 28% | 25% |
| | | 68% | 67% | 51% | 39% | 33% |

Notes: “Guidebook Table X” refers to a specific table in the “Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan” by DWR.

1. Includes Retail and Maximum Wholesale/Wheeling Deliveries
As shown in Table 46, the City’s water supply entitlements exceed demand during the multiple-dry years through 2035.

### 5.3.5 Extremely Severe Drought

An extremely severe drought would be an event in excess of the Urban Water Management Plan guidance and of course would be have a very low probability, but perhaps not impossible. For the purposes of this UWMP, an extremely severe drought is a drought that would prohibit the City from diverting off the American River.

This type of drought would result in the City relying on the Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant and groundwater solely, and the combined production capacity of the two would be 180 mgd. As discussed previously in this UWMP, the projected maximum day demand for the years 2015 and 2020 are expected to be 259 mgd and 253 mgd.
respectively, if the City does not bring on additional wholesale and wheeling customers. Demands would have to be reduced by about 30 percent to safely serve demands.

5.3.6 Drought Planning Summary

In summary, on an annual basis, under all drought conditions the City possesses sufficient water supply entitlements to meet the demands of its customers up to the year 2035. It is important to note that this assumes that wells and surface water treatment capacity will be rehabilitated and expanded as needed.
DEMAND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

This chapter presents a detailed analysis of the Demand Management Measures (DMMs) contained in the Urban Water Management Planning Act (UWMPA), as well as the City of Sacramento’s (City) existing efforts to further develop their water conservation program and Best Management Practices (BMPs). The description, effectiveness, implementation schedule, costs, and methods of improvement for each of the BMPs/DMMs have been included; see excerpt below.

10631 (f)(1) and (2) Describe and provide a schedule of implementation for each water demand management measure that is currently being implemented, or scheduled for implementation, including the steps necessary to implement any proposed measures, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(A) Water survey programs for single-family residential and multifamily residential customers.; (B) Residential plumbing retrofit.; (C) System water audits, leak detection, and repair.; (D) Metering with commodity rates for all new connections and retrofit of existing connections.; (E) Large landscape conservation programs and incentives.; (F) High-efficiency washing machine rebate programs.; (G) Public information programs.; (H) School education programs.; (I) Conservation programs for commercial, industrial, and institutional accounts.; (J) Wholesale agency programs.; (K) Conservation pricing.; (L) Water conservation coordinator.; (M) Water waste prohibitions.; and (N) Residential ultra-low-flush toilet replacement programs.

10631 (f)(3) A description of the methods, if any, that the supplier will use to evaluate the effectiveness of water demand management measures implemented or described under the plan.

10631 (f)(4) An estimate, if available, of existing conservation savings on water use within the supplier’s service area, and the effect of the savings on the supplier’s ability to further reduce demand.

10631 (g) An evaluation of each water demand management measure listed in paragraph (1) of subdivision (f) that is not currently being implemented or scheduled for implementation. In the course of the evaluation, first consideration shall be given to water demand management measures, or combination of measures, that offer lower incremental costs than expanded or additional water supplies. This evaluation shall do all of the following:

(1) Take into account economic and noneconomic factors, including environmental, social, health, customer impact, and technological factors; (2) Include a cost-benefit analysis, identifying total benefits and total costs; (3) Include a description of funding available to implement any planned water supply project that would provide water at a higher unit cost; and (4) Include a description of the water supplier’s legal authority to implement the measure and efforts to work with other relevant agencies to ensure the implementation of the measure and to share the cost of implementation.

6.1 INTRODUCTION

The California Urban Water Conservation Council (CUWCC) was created to increase efficient water use statewide. CUWCC’s goal is to integrate urban water conservation BMPs into the planning and management of California’s water resources. A Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California (MOU) was developed and has been signed by over 150 water suppliers and other concerned parties. The City became a signatory to the MOU in 1991 and is therefore a member of the CUWCC. The
The purpose of the MOU was to expedite implementation of reasonable water conservation measures in urban areas and to establish appropriate assumptions for use in calculating estimates of reliable future water conservation savings. The MOU includes definitions, implementation, requirements, and water savings assumptions for each BMP (another term for DMM).

In accordance with the MOU, the City files annual reports to the CUWCC outlining progress towards implementing the BMPs. Council members can submit their most recent BMP Report with their Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) to address the urban water conservation issues in the UWMPA. The City’s CUWCC Annual Reports for 2009 and 2010 are contained in Appendix H.

The City is a member of the Sacramento Water Forum, which is comprised of water utilities, environmental and other groups interested in long-term management of Sacramento County’s water resources. In April 2000, the members of the Sacramento Water Forum approved the Water Forum Agreement (WFA), which contains seven elements which all signatories to the WFA agreed to endorse and, where appropriate, participate in. The seven elements are:

- Increased surface water diversions
- Actions to meet customers’ needs while reducing diversion impacts in drier years
- Support for an improved pattern of fishery flow releases from Folsom Reservoir
- Lower American River habitat management element
- Water conservation element
- Groundwater management element
- Water Forum successor element

The Water Conservation Element of the WFA was negotiated among all stakeholders and published in August 1997, and was updated and approved by the Water Forum membership in 2009. The Water Conservation Element requires the development and implementation of a water conservation plan which includes 14 BMPs. These 14 BMPs are similar to the DMMs listed in the UWMPA and the BMP Categories listed in the CUWCC MOU. The 2009 City’s adoption resolution of the Water Conservation Element and a copy of the Water Conservation Element are included in Appendix H.

Table 47 shows the relationship of the WFA BMPs to the CUWCC’s BMPs and the UWMPA DMMs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 47</th>
<th>Relationship of UWMPA DMMs, CUWCC BMP’s and WFA BMPs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2010 Urban Water Management Plan</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>City of Sacramento</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UWMPA - DMM</th>
<th>CUWCC – Category and BMP</th>
<th>WFA BMP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>Water Survey Programs for Single Family and Multi-Family Residential Customers</td>
<td>Programmatic: Residential BMP 3.1 Residential Assistance Program BMP 3.2 Landscape Water Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td>Residential Plumbing Retrofit</td>
<td>Programmatic: Residential BMP 3.1 Residential Assistance Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td>System Water Audits, Leak Detection and Repair</td>
<td>Foundational: Utility Operations – Water Loss Control BMP 1.2 Water Loss Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
<td>Metering with Commodity Rates for all New Connections and Retrofit of Existing Connections</td>
<td>Foundational: Utility Operations – Metering BMP 1.3 Metering with Commodity Rates for all New Connections and Retrofit of Existing Connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E</strong></td>
<td>Large Landscape Conservation Programs and Incentives</td>
<td>Programmatic: Landscape BMP 5 Landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
<td>High Efficiency - Washing Machine Rebate Program</td>
<td>Programmatic: Residential BMP 3.3 High Efficiency - Washing Machine Financial Incentive Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>G</strong></td>
<td>Public Information Programs</td>
<td>Foundational: Education – Public Information Programs BMP 2.1 Public Information Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>H</strong></td>
<td>School Education Programs</td>
<td>Foundational: Education – School Education Programs BMP 2.2 School Education Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I</strong></td>
<td>Conservation Programs for Commercial, Industrial, and Institutional Accounts</td>
<td>Programmatic: Commercial, Industrial, and Institutional BMP 4 Commercial, Industrial, and Institutional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

October 2011

pw://Carollo/Documents/Client/CA/Sacramento/8666A00/Deliverables/Sac 2010 UWMP.docx
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J</th>
<th>Wholesale Agency Programs</th>
<th>Foundational: Utility Operations – Operations BMP 1.1.3 Wholesale Agency Assistance Programs</th>
<th>No corresponding WFA BMP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Conservation Pricing</td>
<td>Foundational: Utility Operations – Pricing BMP 1.4 Retail Conservation Pricing</td>
<td>11 Conservation pricing for metered accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Water Conservation Coordinator</td>
<td>Foundational: Utility Operations – Operations BMP 1.1.1 Conservation Coordinator</td>
<td>14 Water conservation coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Residential Ultra-Low Flush Toilet Replacement Program</td>
<td>Programmatic: Residential BMP 3.4 WaterSense Specification (WSS) Toilets</td>
<td>16 Ultra-low flush toilet replacement program for residential customers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The City is also a member of the Regional Water Authority’s (RWA), which is a joint powers authority that serves and represents the interests of 22 water-related entities in El Dorado, Placer, Sacramento, and Yolo counties. The RWA was formed to serve and represent regional water supply interests and to assist its members in protecting and enhancing the reliability, availability, affordability, and quality of water resources.

The RWA Water Efficiency Program (RWEP) is a large-scale effort designed to help participating agencies fulfill commitments to implement Water Forum water conservation plans. The RWEP supports members with conservation requirements related to the Water Forum, CUWCC, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (BuRec), Assembly Bill 1420, and Senate Bill x7-7. As an agency that represents the interests of several water suppliers, the RWA has been able to obtain several grants for its members to use for water conservation programs.

The RWEP provides region-wide water efficiency activities such as school education and public outreach and other water conservation DMMs/BMPs utilizing widespread marketing to benefit the members. Additionally, RWEP offers other water efficiency services. These services have been incorporated with the City’s current water conservation efforts to enhance their DMM/BMP programs.

### 6.1.1 City Commitment to Water Conservation

The City is committed to reducing the demand for potable water through conservation. This is primarily done through implementation of DMMs/BMPs, the City’s Water Conservation Plan, City’s Water Conservation Coordinator, participation in the Sacramento Water Forum, which includes conformance with the WFA and implementation of the CUWCC BMPs, and participation in the RWA, which includes participation in the RWEP.

The City realizes the importance of water conservation to ensure a reliable future water supply. Even though the City possesses a reliable water supply, the City is committed to reducing the demand for potable water through conservation and conjunctive use to maximize sustainability.
Water conservation in the City has multiple benefits – it can make more water available to improve American River flow conditions, it can improve water quality in the American and Sacramento Rivers and the Delta, it can improve the long-term reliability of the region’s water supply, and it can lower the cost of water service to the City’s customers. The City’s 2010 Interim Water Conservation Plan is included in Appendix I. The City’s Interim Water Conservation Plan is a living document that communicates the City’s approach to implementing water conservation thereby fulfilling the commitments the City has made to its customers, the WFA, and the CUWCC.

The Water Conservation Plan is considered interim because future infrastructure cost information, that is required to determine the monetary benefits of conservation, is unavailable at this time. However, this information is being developed through the City’s water master planning effort. The 2015 UWMP update will reflect this analysis.

The City is committed to implement the CUWCC Foundational BMPs (refer to Table 47). In addition, the City is required to implement programmatic BMPs if they are locally cost-effective. However, as discussed above, a cost-effective analysis has not yet been conducted; therefore, all programmatic BMPs shown in Table 47 have been implemented. Although the cost-effective analysis was not completed, the cost per AF of savings could be used to prioritize program efforts. This approach suggested that the City focus on outdoor water savings (DMM A and DMM E) first, followed by commercial, industrial, and institutional (CII) (DMM I), and then rebates for WaterSense toilets (DMM N) and High-efficiency clothes washers (DMM F).

Table 48 provides an overview of the City’s current implementation status for the 14 DMMs contained in the UWMPA. Descriptions of the City’s activities with respect to each DMM are provided below. All DMMs are either being implemented or are scheduled for implementation. Appendix H contains copies of 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports, 2011 Assembly Bill (AB) 1420 Self Certification Statement, and the 2009 WFA Water Conservation Element.

Specific data was obtained from the City’s Water Conservation Coordinator, the City’s CUWCC Annual Reports, AB 1420 Self Certification Statement, and the City’s 2010 Interim Water Conservation Plan.
Table 48 Demand Management Measure Implementation Status Summary
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DMM</th>
<th>DMM Description</th>
<th>Implementation Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Water Survey Programs for Single Family and Multi-Family Residential Customers</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Residential Plumbing Retrofit</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>System Water Audits, Leak Detection and Repair</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Metering with Commodity Rates for all New Connections and Retrofit of Existing Connections</td>
<td>Exemption Claimed from CUWCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Large Landscape Conservation Programs and Incentives</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>High Efficiency - Washing Machine Rebate Program</td>
<td>Program in Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Public Information Programs</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>School Education Programs</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Conservation Programs for Commercial, Industrial, and Institutional Accounts</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Wholesale Agency Programs</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Conservation Pricing</td>
<td>Planned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Water Conservation Coordinator</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Water Waste Prohibition</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Residential Ultra-Low Flush Toilet Replacement Program</td>
<td>Program in Place</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2 DMM A: WATER SURVEY PROGRAMS FOR SINGLE-FAMILY AND MULTI-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL CUSTOMERS

The purpose of this DMM is to provide site-specific leak detection assistance that may include, but is not limited to, the following: a water conservation survey, water efficiency suggestions, and inspections. Showerheads and faucet-aerators that meet current water efficiency standards are provided as needed. The water conservation survey and inspections can include reviewing water usage history with the customer, and identifying leaks inside and outside the home.

The City’s landscape water survey portion for this DMM provides, but is not limited to, the following: check irrigation system and timers for maintenance and repairs needed, estimate or measure landscape area, develop customer irrigation schedule, provide information packet to customer, and provide customer with evaluation results and water savings recommendations. Refer to BMP 3.1 and 3.2 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.
Implementation Schedule:

- **Program Start:** January 2002.
- **Program Status:** On-going. Offers made annually to single-family and multi-family residential customers. Program advertised using bill inserts and water conservation newsletter, “Water Spots.”

Annual Budget:

- **FY 2011:** Budgeted: $341,700 (includes budget for DMM B).

Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:

- The best way to evaluate the effectiveness of implemented water surveys is periodic review of water use for customers that have received surveys.

Conservation Savings:

- Because it is up to the individual customer to implement survey recommendations, savings are difficult to quantify at this time. The City’s 2010 Interim Water Conservation Plan contains estimated savings from each BMP.

Methods to Improve Effectiveness:

As water meters are installed on residential customer connections, customers will be able to review usage and potentially try to conserve water. It is anticipated that as customers review metered billing in the following years, water surveys will be requested more frequently. The effectiveness of this DMM could be improved through continued advertising for water surveys.

### 6.3 DMM B: RESIDENTIAL PLUMBING RETROFIT

This DMM involves enforcement of plumbing fixture efficiency standards and encourages programs to retrofit existing inefficient fixtures with newer reduced flow fixtures. This retrofit program focuses on plumbing installed prior to 1992, in part due to the passage of the Federal Energy Policy Act of 1992, which restricted all newly manufactured faucets and showerheads to a flow of 2.5 gallons per minute (DWR, August 1994).

Under this program, water-conserving devices such as high-quality low-flow showerheads, toilet-displacement devices, toilet flappers, and faucet aerators are distributed to customers. Although the City’s residential plumbing retrofit program is offered to all customers, the City’s program targets neighborhoods built before 1991 and low or moderately low income areas.

Refer to BMP 3.1 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.
Implementation Schedule:
- Program Status: Distribution of plumbing retrofit kits on-going.

Annual Budget:

Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:
- The effectiveness of this DMM is based upon the percentage of customers that install low-flow fixtures.

Conservation Savings:
- Because it is up to the individual customer to implement retrofit of low-flow fixtures, savings are difficult to quantify. The CUWCC estimates that a low-flow showerhead retrofit will save approximately 2.9 gallons per capita per day (gpcd) on post-1980 constructed homes and 7.2 gpcd on pre-1980 constructed homes. The average savings for a toilet retrofit is 1.3 gpcd on pre-1980 constructed homes only.

Methods to Improve Effectiveness:
The City should continue to target areas with older homes and advertise availability of plumbing retrofit fixtures. Targeting maximizes the potential conservation benefits from these retrofits. As the City becomes metered with commodity rates, residents of older homes that did not utilize the water conservation fixtures may request and install low-flow fixtures.

6.4 DMM C: SYSTEM WATER AUDITS, LEAK DETECTION, AND REPAIR

This DMM focuses on the water distribution system itself, and includes water audits, leak detection, and repair. The City has two approaches for auditing system losses, one for areas that are fully metered, and one for unmetered areas. The City’s infrastructure that delivers water to retail customers is the same as the infrastructure that delivers water to wholesale customers.

For unmetered connections, the City’s program includes the following:
- An annually updated system map of type, size, and age of pipes, pressures, and leak history.
- Installation of devices or use of other methods designed to identify areas with greater than 10 percent losses.
- An on-going meter calibration and replacement program for all production and distribution meters.
• An on-going leak detection and repair program focused on high probability leak areas identified by the system map.

• A complete system-wide leak detection program repeated no less often than every ten years, unless there are special circumstances, such as age of system or planned main replacement.

For metered connections, the City’s program includes the following:

• An annual system water audit, determining the difference between production and sales.

• An annually updated system map of type, size, and age of pipes, pressures and record of leaks and other historic data.

• An on-going meter calibration and replacement program.

• An on-going leak detection/repair program focused on high probability leak areas identified by the system map.

• A complete system-wide leak detection program, repeated when the system water audit determines losses to be greater than 10 percent, or when the losses are less than 10 percent if the program is determined to be cost effective.

The City also encourages customers to report leaks. Refer to BMP 1.2 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

Implementation Schedule:

• Water System Audit: Conducted annually for areas with metered connections.

• Leak Detection and Repair Program: On-going for both unmetered and metered connections.

• System-wide Leak Detection/Repair Program: When water system audit determines losses to be greater than 10 percent, or when determined to be cost effective.

Annual Budget:

• FY 2010: Expenditures: $860,000.

• FY 2011: Budgeted: $100,000.

Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:

The best way to evaluate the effectiveness of this program is to compare water production data at the water treatment plant with water consumption from the City’s customers once the City is fully metered.

Conservation Savings:

Conservation savings cannot be determined at this time. In 2009, the City began the system-wide deployment of Automated Meter Infrastructure (AMI). This system generates
short interval consumption data to enhance water conservation measures, improve leak
detection, reduce lost water, and manage rate structures that encourage conservation.
Information on the AMI water conservation plan is included in Appendix J. When the City is
fully metered, the AMI system will allow conservation savings to be determined.

**Methods to Improve Effectiveness:**

The effectiveness of this DMM will be improved once the City is fully metered and as the
AMI system is expanded to more customers.

### 6.5 DMM D: METERING WITH COMMODITY RATES FOR ALL
NEW CONNECTIONS AND RETROFIT OF EXISTING
CONNECTIONS

This DMM has two parts. The first part includes the metering of all new connections and
meter retrofitting of existing connections. The second includes the development of
commodity water rates, which amounts to billing by volume of water usage and not
decreasing the water price for increased use.

Installing water meters and billing for actual water use provides a strong incentive for
customers to use less water and equalizes service cost for each customer to their actual
use (high water users would pay a more equitable share of the system costs). Water
metering can reduce exterior landscape water use and can also achieve a modest
reduction in interior water use.

Between 2001 and 2004, the City had a voluntary residential meter retrofit program. This
program was voluntary because Section 11 of the City Charter prohibited the installation of
water meters on residential water service pipes, and did not allow the City to require
residential meter retrofits. Between 2001 and 2004, 295 non-residential accounts and 149
residential accounts voluntarily installed meters. The voluntary meter retrofit program was
discontinued on December 31, 2004.

Section 11 of the City Charter has now been superseded by State law, specifically the
passage of Assembly Bill (AB) 2572. AB 2572 requires the installation and use of water
meters on all water service connections by 2025, and requires that metered rates be
charged to customers with water meters beginning in 2010 (provided that metered billing
may be delayed for one annual seasonal cycle of water use for services being converted
from flat rate to metered billing). AB 2572 became effective January 1, 2005.

In November 2005, the City adopted an ordinance (Ordinance No. 2005-090) amending the
Sacramento Municipal Code (Chapter 13.04, Article III) to implement AB 2572. Ordinance
No. 2005-090 became effective on December 1, 2005.

The City is currently on schedule to meet the state-mandated deadline to install water
meters on all water service connections by 2025. In order to meet the deadline, the City will
have to install 4,680 meters per year on unmetered single-family residential services.
Wholesale water deliveries are metered and wholesale customers pay for water based on the amount they receive.

As shown in Table 49, 39 percent of the City’s total accounts are already metered. Refer to BMP 1.3 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer Type</th>
<th>Total Connections</th>
<th>Metered</th>
<th>Percent of Total Connections Metered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single-Family(1)</td>
<td>116,375</td>
<td>43,148</td>
<td>37.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Family</td>
<td>9,865</td>
<td>2,113</td>
<td>21.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Irrigation</td>
<td>1,377</td>
<td>1,320</td>
<td>95.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>962</td>
<td>642</td>
<td>66.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>8,024</td>
<td>5,975</td>
<td>74.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>89.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>136,713</td>
<td>53,296</td>
<td>39.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: Source: City 2010 records.
1. There were 43,148 meters installed on single-family residential homes at the end to 2010. The number of connections that are being billed on a metered rate is less since many of the meters were recently installed and not yet within the City’s billing system.

The City implemented a metered rate structure in 2008 that recovered 60 percent of its revenues by volumetric pricing as a prudent incremental step to determine customer behavior and obtain data. From this, the City was able to construct a revenue-neutral rate model that complies with CUWCC BMP 1.40. Although the City’s current metered rate structure recovers a portion of its cost by volumetric pricing, the City needs to establish a rate with sufficient data to determine an appropriate pricing structure that reduces water demand, is revenue neutral, politically sustainable, is fair to ratepayers, and complies with the requirements of Proposition 218.

The CUWCC MOU allows for a phase-in period of four years. The City is committed to meeting the requirements and set volumetric rates that recover 70 percent of the cost through volume sold and will complete a rate analysis in fiscal year 2012-2013. In addition, a component of the rate study will include the feasibility of the implementation of a tiered water rate structure within the next five years. While moving metered customers from flat rates to metered rates provides a financial incentive for water conservation in the City, tiered rates may provide further incentive. Upon the completion of the FY13 volumetric water rate study, the Department of Utilities will seek direction from the Utilities Rate Advisory Commission (URAC) and updates to the City Council on possible tiered rate strategies and timelines. As additional metering is achieved, the City will monitor water
usage characteristics of residential customers to ensure any new water rate structure is fair to customers and adequately recovers costs.

Implementation Schedule:

- Non-Residential Water Meter Retrofit Program: On-going.
- Billing at Commodity Rates: On-going for metered customers (subject to one-year delay after meter retrofit per AB 2572). Update of the volumetric water rate study will occur in the fiscal year 2012/2013.
- Phased Meter Installation Program for All Service Connections that existed without Meters as of January 1, 2005: Scheduled for completion no later than January 1, 2025, in compliance with AB 2572.
- Metered Billing Rate Structure for All Service Connections with Meters: On-going in compliance with AB 2572.

Annual Budget:


Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:

The best way to evaluate the effectiveness of metering is periodic review of customer water use. Additionally, current water use per capita can be compared with historic data (before and after commodity rates are established.).

Conservation Savings:

It is estimated that metered accounts may result in a 20 percent reduction in demand compared to non-metered accounts. The AMI plan mentioned previously will help to manage rate structures that encourage conservation. When the City is fully metered, conservation savings can be determined more accurately.

Methods to Improve Effectiveness:

The City should collect meter data for the existing metered connections to establish a baseline of water use for later comparison.

6.6 DMM E: LARGE LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION PROGRAMS AND INCENTIVES

Water demand by large landscape water users can be managed by providing water audits and incentives for water conservation. The first consideration of this measure begins with identifying large irrigators and their water use, followed by development of a program for regular auditing, with provisions that include water conservation training and information, with financial incentives.
In 2003, the City started a large landscape conservation program. The City’s program for large landscape conservation included: conducting landscape surveys for customers with large landscapes (primarily parks, schools, and golf courses), including irrigation system checks and review and development of irrigation schedules; providing landscape irrigation training; offering financial incentives to improve landscape water use efficiency; and providing information to customers regarding watering guidelines and regulations, and tips on landscape design, plant selection, and other free programs.

Pursuant to State law (Government Code §§ 65591 et seq.), the City adopted (December 15, 2009) water conserving landscape requirements, which are specified in the City Municipal Code (Title 15 Building and Construction, Chapter 15.92 Landscaping Requirements for Water Conservation). These requirements define standards and procedures for the design, installation, and management of landscapes in order to utilize available plant, water, land, and human resources to the greatest benefit of the people of the City. A copy of the Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance is provided in Appendix K.

These requirements are applicable to new and rehabilitated landscaping for industrial, commercial, office, and institutional developments; to parks and other public recreational areas; to multi-family (four or more units) residential and public utilities district common areas; to model home complexes with three or more model homes; and to City road medians and corridors.

Refer to BMP 5 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

Implementation Schedule:

- Landscape Surveys: On-going.
- Financial Incentives to Improve Landscape Water Use Efficiency: On-going.
- Water Conserving Landscape Requirements: On-going.

Annual Budget:


Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:

The City can monitor changes in water use for customers and areas of the City where the Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance applies to evaluate effectiveness.

Conservation Savings:

Implementation of this DMM is assumed to result in a 15 to 20 percent reduction in demand.

Methods to Improve Effectiveness:

Continue to advertise surveys, requirements, and incentives to large landscape customers.
6.7 DMM F: HIGH-EFFICIENCY WASHING MACHINE REBATE PROGRAMS

The purpose of this DMM is to provide incentives or institute ordinances requiring the purchase of high efficiency clothes washing machines that meet an average water factor value of 5.0.

In the past, the City has participated in CUWCC’s LightWash Program, which offered washing machine rebates of up to $400 for qualifying washing machines for multi-family or institutional common area laundry facilities, businesses with on-premise laundries or coin laundry stores. California energy utility ratepayers under the auspices of the California Public Utilities Commission primarily funded the program. The City provided partial funding. In fiscal year 2004, 20 commercial washing machine rebates were issued. In fiscal year 2005, 65 rebates were issued. Participation in this program ended in December 2005.

In 2009, the City joined the local energy utility, Sacramento Municipal Utility District (SMUD), through a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) to jointly implement a regional clothes washer rebate program. The program is administered by SMUD, and co-funded by the City and through the Project Agreement with the Regional Water Authority (RWA) for funding awarded by DWR for the Proposition 50 Urban Drought Assistance Grant Agreement Water Efficiency Acceleration Program. Since 2009, the rebate program has distributed 517 rebates to City customers.

The total combined customer rebate amount is currently $100 per qualified clothes washer between electric and water district funds for customers that have electric water heating and are SMUD customers. In 2008, RWEP received Proposition 50 Drought Assistance Grant funds in the amount of $342,500 to expand on the clothes washer rebate program.

The regional High Efficiency Washer Rebate Program has a single water utility application and is widely promoted through SMUD and the City outreach efforts. Applications are posted on the SMUD and water district websites in addition to information provided in mailings with the water and energy bills. Articles have been published in local newspapers, and informational booths have been set up at local public events.

Tracking and implementation is supported by SMUD as the administrator for the program with the following steps:

- SMUD receives customer rebate application and reviews for eligibility.
- SMUD sends Excel spreadsheets to all participating water districts for confirmation of their customer’s information.
- Upon water district approval, SMUD issues rebate check.
- SMUD sends annual year-end report on all rebates issued on behalf of each participating agency.
- Annual program review and update of MOU between each water district and SMUD.
In fiscal years 2008 through 2010, 470 rebates were issued for High Efficiency Clothes Washers in the City service area.

The City plans to continue participating in the regional High Efficiency Clothes Washer Program as administered by SMUD and supported through RWA with Proposition 50 funds.

The current High Efficiency Washer Website can be found at the following links:

- RWA’s website: www.bewatersmart.info/residential-customers/rebates/
- City of Sacramento’s website: Sparesacwater.org

Refer to BMP 3.3 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

**Implementation Schedule:**

- High-efficiency clothes washer rebate program: On-going.

**Annual Budget:**


**Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:**

Participation levels by customers have continued to increase over the past 5 years. With the added Proposition 50 funding support, the regional program is planned to continue at the same or greater participation levels. The effectiveness of this DMM could be evaluated by monitoring water usage of customers that have requested rebates.

**Conservation Savings:**

Historical water savings has not been estimated as the data on the new machine and its projected use and the type of machine replaced was not available. An assumption must be made as to the output of the replaced models. An evaluation of water use before and after rebate could possibly provide an estimate. Another way to evaluate water savings is to compare water use ratings of the new high-efficiency washer’s (HEWs) with the ratings of the replaced washers. Estimated water saving is assumed to be 6,500 gallons per year per washer.

**Methods to Improve Effectiveness:**

Continuing to notify customers of the rebate program as a method of increasing the number of water efficient washing machines could improve water conservation within the City.

### 6.8 DMM G: Public Information Programs

The City fully participates in the RWEP Public Information Campaign. The RWEP has a regional outreach program coordinated with support from a Public Outreach and School...
Education Committee comprised of RWEP member conservation coordinators and Public Information Officers. The overall goal of the RWEP is to maximize customer participation in water conservation programs.

In 2005, the RWEP developed a new logo and theme for the “Be Water Smart” public information campaign. To kick off the campaign, RWA undertook a host of outreach activities including a region-wide “Ultimate Garden Makeover Contest” in 2008 and 2009. Overall, goals of the Be Water Smart program are to:

- Increase the number of Water-Wise House Call requests
- Increase visibility for RWA’s water conservation messages in the local media
- Drive traffic to the RWA website and Be Water Smart hotline

In 2010, the RWA and 19 local water providers announced a new public outreach and advertising campaign called “Blue Thumb.” The campaign is designed to help residents use less water outdoors. With the Sacramento region’s hot, dry climate and long summer season, more than 65 percent of a household’s yearly water consumption typically goes toward landscape irrigation. Of that, 30 percent is lost due to overwatering or evaporation, and is the target of the campaign messaging with the call for customer behavioral changes in watering practices.

**Goals for the Regional Public Information Campaign**

- Raise awareness about the need to use water efficiently outdoors
- Motivate target audience to undertake key behaviors that are most likely to reduce outdoor water use

**Target Audience for the Regional Public Information Campaign**

- Residential water customers within the RWEP participant area
- In particular, RWA and ACWA surveys show women over age 50 are most willing to adopt water-efficient behaviors

The ongoing regional campaign shows residents how to use water efficiently outdoors through every-day tasks such as adjusting their irrigation system according to the season or using a shut-off nozzle on their hose. It stars well-known community influencers, including Sacramento Mayor Kevin Johnson, Meteorologist Elissa Lynn, and Dinger of the Sacramento River Cats, plus six local residents showing off their “Blue Thumb” and demonstrating how they made a personal commitment to use water wisely.

The Blue Thumb Campaign has a web site (BeWaterSmart.info) where visitors can take the pledge to use water wisely and view video clips from spokespersons, such as Sacramento Mayor Kevin Johnson, and campaign participants explaining how they earned their Blue Thumb. The website has been expanded to be a more comprehensive water conservation related site.
Steps to Implement the Regional Public Information Campaign

RWA provides avenues and tools for program participants to carry the Blue Thumb campaign in their own outreach efforts.

Tools include key messages, website/newsletter text, bill insert template, Blue Thumb pledge, and collateral materials. Outreach avenues include the opportunity to nominate customers to star in the outreach campaign, participation in the Home Depot partnership by featuring their logo on the in-store banners and connecting with customers at events. One water provider whose customer was selected to star in television advertising posted the customer's Blue Thumb interview to YouTube with a link to their website. Others included campaign information on their websites, newsletters, billing envelopes and “on-hold” phone messages, as well as collected pledges via the form or pledge banner at community events.

The following marketing strategies were used as tactics to meet the goals of the Public Information Campaign. Specifically for the program, tactics used in the period of 2005-2009 included:

- Planned and executed the 2008 and 2009 Ultimate Water Smart Garden Makeover Contest as a regional media event which included a full remake of the winner’s front yard landscape with donated time and materials worth $40,000.
- Public service announcements (hundreds of airings on radio and TV).
- Paid advertisements (print ad, television segments).
- Manage Be Water Smart hotline, 1-888-WTR-TIPS.
- 5 Be Water Smart e-blasts to 40,000 people.
- Participation at public events.
- Bill inserts, brochures (e.g. River-Friendly Landscaping and Rules of Thumb for Water Wise Gardening).
- Demonstration garden support to the Fair Oaks Horticulture Center managed by the Sacramento County University of California Cooperative Extension (UCCE).
- Develop partnerships for co-promotion of programs including the following agencies:
  - SMUD
  - Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District (SRCSD)
  - Sacramento Area Water Forum
  - Sacramento Bee
  - Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership
  - University of California Cooperative Extension

In addition, the tactics to meet the 2011 and future goals of the revised Public Information campaign include:
• Campaign website (BeWaterSmart.info) where visitors can take the pledge to use water wisely and view video clips from campaign participants explaining how they earned their Blue Thumb.

• A statistically valid telephone survey completed in 2009 of 604 adults to provide insight into attitudes, behaviors, messages, and methods of communication. The survey will be repeated in September 2011 to evaluate the campaign.

• A unique and eye-catching campaign graphic identity.

• Media outreach to announce the campaign and promote the opportunity for residents to star in advertising, as well as a campaign launch press event.

• Television and radio advertising (paid) on KOVR (CBS TV), Comcast Cable, Capitol Public Radio and Clear Channel radio stations.

• Public Service Announcements (PSAs) (no-cost placement) distributed to television and radio stations throughout the Sacramento region.

• Promotional partnership with WaterSense and 16 Home Depots throughout the Sacramento region for Water Awareness Month in May. This included training by RWA on water efficient topics for Home Depot associates, promoting RWA’s “Top 10 List” of water efficient products either via end-cap displays or table displays, in-store banners promoting Water Awareness Month and events where water providers connected with customers at Home Depot stores.

• Partnership with the Sacramento River Cats (Sacramento’s popular minor league baseball team) and Save Our Water that included placing water efficiency advertisements in 110 bathroom stalls at Raley Field, a blast e-mail by the Sacramento River Cats to 1,700 fans promoting the Blue Thumb website pledge and inclusion of a promotional flyer in 1,000 Save Our Water totes distributed at the California State Fair.

• Collateral materials such as garden gloves, lawn signs, pledge banner, and T-shirts with the Blue Thumb logo as an incentive for taking the Blue Thumb pledge online or at events.

RWA also hosts a Speakers Bureau. For example in 2009-11, speaking engagements included the following by RWA staff and by RWEP participants from the Cities of Folsom and Roseville:

• Northern California Ace Hardware stores on regional water efficiency programs, Home Depot associates on water efficient products, rebates, and Water Awareness Month, LOWE’s stores throughout the region on water efficient products, rebates, and Water Awareness Month promotion, Rainbird Training Academy on local efforts of AB1881, UC Davis WaterWise Symposium on Blue Thumb campaign and local efforts of AB1881, Association of Professional Landscape Architects on local landscape programs, Association of Professional Landscape Designers on local efforts of AB1881 and River Friendly Turf Management Workshop on local agency
landscape efficiency rebate program.

- California Green Summit on future green jobs in the water industry, River Friendly Landscaping Homeowner Workshop Series on irrigation efficiency, irrigation controller scheduling, water efficiency in the landscape, Raley Field Turf Management Workshop on RWA programs.

- Department of Water Resources training on local agency implementation of AB1881, California Association of Public Information Officials state conference about Blue Thumb Neighbors.

In the future, RWA will continue to work with participating agencies on a regional outreach message appropriate for the current year’s water outlook. RWA will continue to provide key messages and update water provider tools as necessary, track the number of media stories (or hits), interviews conducted, and number of impressions of audience viewings.

**Tracking of participation and results of participation for the Regional Campaign**

After the first year of the “Blue Thumb” program, results were tracked for 2010 and include the following outcomes:

- Nearly 30 earned media hits covering topics such as the campaign announcement/search for residents to participate, campaign launch, Home Depot events/Water Awareness Month and Blue Thumb Web site pledge.

- Interviews on multiple public service radio programs, including Clear Channel (where the host even took the Blue Thumb pledge on the air!) which broadcast on five local stations and Family radio, which aired on two local stations.

- Nearly 3.9 million impressions via paid television advertising and 6.3 million impressions via paid radio advertising.

- More than 1.2 million impressions for the (no-cost) television PSA (worth an estimated $24,500) and over 3 million impressions for the radio PSA (worth an estimated $96,264).

In addition to other activities, there is a number of water conserving demonstration gardens in and around the City’s service area. These gardens, sponsored by the City and other local water suppliers, demonstrate the use of water conserving plants and landscaping practices. The water conserving gardens include the following:

- William Land Park Rock Garden, sponsored by the City of Sacramento Parks and Recreation Department.

- American River Water Education Center, sponsored by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.

- Water Efficient Landscape Garden, sponsored by San Juan Water District.

- Donna M. Dean Water Conservation Garden, sponsored by Sacramento County Water Agency and Southgate Recreation and Park District.
• Antelope Gardens, sponsored by Sacramento Suburban Water District.

Refer to BMP 2.1 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

Implementation Schedule:

• Advertising: On-going.
• Public Information Campaign: On-going.
• “Blue Thumb” Program: On-going.
• Speaker’s Bureau: On-going.
• Demonstration gardens: On-going.

The general schedule for the regional public information campaign follows the annual calendar with the following seasonal activities:

• **Winter** – planning for upcoming year’s activities, continue to promote participation in City programs, such as high efficiency toilet and clothes washer rebates.

• **Spring** – ramping up messaging and strong focus in soliciting media coverage and paid advertising in support of May as Water Awareness Month. Messaging surrounds the traditional spring planting season and checking of irrigation systems as they are turned on and taking the “Blue Thumb Pledge” to lower outdoor water use this season.

• **Summer** – key messaging hits on the issues of efficient irrigation techniques, avoiding water waste, and lowering peak demands on hot summer days.

• **Fall** – participating in local Harvest day events and providing efficient landscape irrigation trainings for professionals that focus on selecting more water efficient plants and irrigation equipment, and when the weather cools and rains return, then messaging calls for shutting down irrigation systems for the winter months.

The implementation schedule for 2011-2015 includes plans to continue to promote water conservation through the RWEP’s outreach program supplemented by the City’s own outreach efforts. In addition, the City will continue to support community events similar to those conducted in the past as described above.

Annual Budget:

• **FY 2011:** Budgeted: $37,500.

Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:

RWA will conduct an evaluation on a minimum of a bi-annual basis to determine the campaign’s effectiveness using the following means:
• Statistically valid post-campaign telephone survey (results compared to 2009 pre-campaign survey responses).

• Tracking of pledges secured both online and by individual RWEP member utility efforts.

• Website analytics analysis.

• Tracking water provider materials that carry Blue Thumb messages.

• Media and online mentions and content analysis of hits.

• Impressions for television and radio advertising and public service announcements.

• Impressions for partner activities (such as the Sacramento River Cats).

• For the Community Based Social Marketing (CBSM) program: Internet/written surveys (and potentially informal phone interviews) and water use data tracking.

In the future, RWA will conduct another random survey of Sacramento area residents, which will seek to measure if the following goals for the campaign are being achieved:

• Increase the number of residents willing to utilize various yard design and maintenance practices promoted by the campaign.

• Increase the number of residents who say they have adopted yard design and maintenance practices promoted by the campaign.

• Increase the number of residents that have seen, read, or heard news stories, public information, advertisement, or other messages regarding water efficiency in the past six months.

• Increase the number of residents naming key messages promoted by the campaign in verbatim responses about the advertising or messages they heard.

Based on the results of the post-campaign survey, RWA is expecting to measure the success of this DMM based on the metrics listed above. If the campaign is not proving effective based on these metrics, then RWA will update or revise the campaign, or if necessary begin a new campaign, to garner more customer participation.

Conservation Savings:

There is no current method in the industry to evaluate water savings for this program.

Methods to Improve Effectiveness:

Public information can be one of the best tools to conserve water. A citizens’ advisory committee could assist in developing new ways to communicate with the public and the media about water conservation and other resource issues. The City Water Conservation Coordinator could optimize the program by coordinating additional opportunities for community speakers and special events.
6.9 **DMM H: SCHOOL EDUCATION PROGRAMS**

The City maintains a program to educate students. The City participates in school outreach and works with its regional and statewide partners supporting and implementing the objectives of the Water Forum.

Since 1995, the City has supported two school education programs. One is the Newspaper in Education (NIE) program, which involves the Sacramento Bee newspaper and local teachers. The goal of the NIE program is to provide teachers, students, and parents with innovative tools to teach and motivate students to learn while having fun with real life activities. The second program involves the Sacramento Theater Company, which performs skits at school assemblies regarding water conservation and stormwater issues.

In 2002, the City’s Water Conservation staff launched a school outreach program designed to teach children in second through sixth grades about the importance of water conservation. The hour-long program includes a water conservation video, various interactive activities and free materials such as activity booklets, stickers, pencils, and water bottles.

The City fully participates in the RWEP School Education Program. The RWEP has a regional outreach program coordinated with support from a Public Outreach and School Education Committee comprised of RWEP member conservation coordinators and Public Information Officers. The overall goal of the RWEP is to maximize customer participation in water conservation programs.

The RWEP program has focused mainly on K-8 programs. RWEP has continued to use the legacy Sacramento Bee NIE, now called Media in Education (MIE) program that originated back in the mid-1990s as part of the Sacramento Area Water Works Association (SAWWA) program in order to meet the baseline requirements for school education outreach. It includes an annual Water Conservation Pledge and Quiz Contest. It is estimated that a total of 33,932 students have been educated since inception.

Historically between 2004 and 2008, RWEP also sponsored the Great Water Mystery School Assembly program that was co-funded with the Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership. Over the years, a total of 60,208 students in Grades 3-6 were educated about benefits of better water management practices at home to save water resources and reduced polluted stormwater runoff.

In fiscal year 2011, RWEP embarked on a new program, in partnership with the BuRec's American River Water Education Center, and the Water Education Foundation to include sponsorship of Project WET schoolteacher workshops. A total of 25 teachers attended the first workshop in April 2011.

**Steps to Implement Regional School Education Program**

The RWEP is in the process of evaluating whether a more effective school program that will reach more students is warranted. Working with the RWEP members and local educators,
RWA plans to: (1) evaluate the existing program; (2) evaluate the success of other programs in the region and around the state; (3) develop objectives and a target audience (e.g., grade level); (4) materials; and (5) an implementation strategy for the school education program into the future.

The current marketing strategy for the Sacramento Bee MIE program is both email to teachers that have participated in the past and direct mail campaign to local schools for the whole series of topics throughout the year. Each teacher decides on which week’s topics to participate in that cover a wide range of education topics including RWEP’s sponsored week of “Be Water Smart News, Water the Never Ending Story.”

The Project WET workshops are marketed to teachers and environmental educators by the local California Regional Environmental Education Community (CREEC) Network representatives, to water educators through Project WET newsletters, and by RWA through direct mail and contacts with local school administrations and teachers.

RWA continues to track by a variety of means participation in the regional school education program. For the Sacramento Bee MIE Program, the metrics tracked annually include:

- Number of teacher guides downloaded
- Number of schools
- Number of classrooms
- Number of students reached
- Number of students participating in the pledge (Grades K-3) or contest (Grades 4-8) entries received by the Sacramento Bee
- Comments back from teachers

For the Project WET teacher training program, the following metrics are also tracked annually:

- Number of teachers attending workshops
- Which school districts
- Number of schools
- Estimated number of students reached
- Teacher workshop evaluations

Refer to BMP 2.2 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

**Implementation Schedule:**

- School Outreach Program: On-going.
- Support of MIE Program: On-going.
Support of Sacramento Theater Company assemblies: On-going.

RWEP plans to continue with regional school education program activities along with distribution of school-age educational materials and Project WET Workshops. The school schedule dictates when participation in the RWEP school education program occurs and follows the months that schools are in session from August to the following May.

**Annual Budget:**


**Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:**

The effectiveness of this program is determined by the number of students and schools that participate. Based on the annual results of the participation levels tracked, RWA is expecting to measure the success of this DMM based on the metrics listed above. As described above, RWA is currently conducting an evaluation process of the existing regional school education program, which includes interviews of local school teachers at a variety of grade levels. The program will continue as currently planned until the evaluation process is complete and the program’s content and/or implementation strategy may be revised in the future.

**Conservation Savings:**

It is unknown what changes in water using behavior may arise from student and educators participation in the regional school education programs. Considering the difficulty of placing a numerical value for water savings, an intangible method of effectiveness and resulting water savings, can be determined by the amount of voluntary classroom and school participation with available K-12 water conservation programs.

**Methods to Improve Effectiveness:**

Similar to a public information program, a school education program can also be one of the best tools to conserve water. The Water Conservation Coordinator could enhance the program by meeting with school principals and educators to promote classroom presentations and field trips to the treatment plants.

**6.10 DMM I: CONSERVATION PROGRAMS FOR COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND INSTITUTIONAL ACCOUNTS**

Implementation of water conservation for CII customers includes identifying the largest water users among CII customers; offering audits and incentives sufficient to conserve water; and providing follow-up audits as needed.

Since 2003, the City has offered and performed water use surveys for its CII customers. The surveys include a site visit, evaluation of all water-using apparatuses and processes and a report identifying recommended efficiency measures.
The City has also participated in RWA’s “Rinse and Save” program. Under this program, high-velocity, high-performance pre-rinse nozzles are installed free of charge in restaurants. Use of these nozzles reduces the amount of hot water needed to pre-rinse dishes for the dishwasher. According to RWA, participating Sacramento-area restaurants have saved an average of $400 per year in water and energy costs.

Refer to BMP 4 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

**Implementation Schedule:**

- CII Water Use Surveys: On-going.
- Regulations for Air Conditioning and Swimming Pools: On-going.
- City Participation in RWA’s Rinse and Save Program: On-going.

**Annual Budget:**


**Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:**

The best way to determine the effectiveness of this DMM is to monitor the actual water use of metered CII customers that have received surveys. Historic data can be compared to current average annual water use for each account type to assess demand characteristics and water use patterns.

**Conservation Savings:**

The actual savings for this DMM will vary. The CUWCC MOU contains estimates of conservation savings based on measures implemented by the customer.

**Methods to Improve Effectiveness:**

The City should gather additional information about coordinating and cost-sharing with the sanitation department and/or local energy utilities to provide surveys for CII customers.

### 6.11 DMM J: WHOLESALE AGENCY PROGRAMS

Currently, the City has four wholesale agreements with other purveyors within the American River place of use. The City provides these purveyors with assistance in meeting their BMPs/DMMs, serving as a liaison with the Water Forum Successor Effort, helping customers accept BMP/DMM assistance, and improving awareness in water conservation.

The City’s wholesale water service agreements have a built-in conservation incentive through a volume-of-use payment structure, where wholesale water charges are based on metered actual deliveries (i.e., the more the wholesale customer uses, the more the wholesale customer will proportionally pay). In addition, the City’s wholesale customers administer their own retail water conservation programs. The City provides conservation
assistance to its wholesale customers via participation in the RWA’s Regional Water Efficiency Program (Program). The City pays annual dues to the RWA; a portion of the dues goes to funding the Program. The City actively participates in the Program, and the City’s water conservation coordinator is the Chairperson of the Program Advisory Committee. The Program leverages resources (communications, financial, technical, and staff) of all purveyors to reach customers with repeated and consistent marketing messages and incentives that will motivate the customers to participate in BMP services. The Program provides products and services that:

- Assist water suppliers in meeting BMPs of the Water Forum, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation CVPIA, and DWR UWMP commitments;
- Provide liaison with Water Forum Successor Effort compliance coordination and potential BMP updates;
- Attract residential, business, and government customers to accept BMP services;
- Improve awareness of the need for water use efficiency in the region.

Refer to BMP 1.1.3 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

**Implementation Schedule:**
- Wholesale Agency Programs: On-going.

**Annual Budget:**
- FY 2011: Budgeted: $34,909.

**Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:**

The best way to determine the effectiveness of this DMM is to monitor the actual water use of wholesale customers and ask them to share the effectiveness of measures they have taken.

**Conservation Savings:**

The actual savings for this DMM will vary by wholesale agency.

**Methods to Improve Effectiveness:**

Continue to aid wholesale agencies in water conservation efforts.

### 6.12 DMM K: CONSERVATION PRICING

Implementation of this measure includes, at a minimum, eliminating "non-conserving" pricing and adopting "conserving" pricing. Water conservation is encouraged through a pricing system that rewards customers who use less water with financial incentives, while high water users are charged a higher rate. Often this is implemented through a two or three-tiered pricing system.
The City anticipates developing some form of tiered water rate structure within the next five years. While moving metered customers from flat rates to metered rates provides a financial incentive for water conservation, tiered rates may provide further incentive.

As more meters are installed, the City will monitor water usage characteristics of residential customers to ensure any new water rate structure is fair to customers and adequately recovers costs.

Customers with meters installed prior to January 1, 2009, were switched to meter billing in 2010. Those with meters installed after January 1, 2009, will receive one calendar year of comparative billing before being switched to a metered rate.

Refer to BMP 1.4 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

**Implementation Schedule:**
- Meter installation: On-going.
- Implementation of metered billing rate: On-going.
- Tiered water rate structure: Planned for development in the next five years.

**Annual Budget:**
- FY 2011: Budgeted: Included in DMM C.

**Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:**

Conservation pricing is often cited as a means to have market mechanisms provide incentives for conservation. Water consumption, however, has a relatively inelastic demand relative to price. Only a portion of water use for a residence can be considered discretionary, generally a portion of landscaping use and excess showering periods and the like. The effectiveness of this DMM can be better determined once the City is fully metered.

**Conservation Savings:**

Water savings due to conservation pricing cannot be quantified at this time.

**Methods to Improve Effectiveness:**

Public outreach to inform customers of water conservation measures that can potentially reduce billing costs may improve the effectiveness of this DMM.

**6.13 DMM L: WATER CONSERVATION COORDINATOR**

This DMM entails designating a water conservation coordinator responsible for managing water conservation efforts and evaluating the results.
When the City signed the CUWCC MOU in 1991, the position of Utility Services Inspector was created to fulfill the duties of a Water Conservation position for the City’s Department of Utilities. In 2000, the City recruited a Water Conservation Administrator. This full-time position was filled in March 2001. The Water Conservation Administrator manages the City’s water conservation program and supervises a water conservation program staff. The City has three water waste inspectors (two seasonal and one full-time), three water conservation specialists, and a clerk.

The City provides conservation assistance to its wholesale customers via participation in the RWA RWEP Advisory Committee. The City actively participates in the Program.

Refer to BMP 1.1.1 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

**Implementation Schedule:**
- Water Conservation Coordinator: On-going.

**Annual Budget:**

**Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:**

The effectiveness of this DMM is determined by the work performed by the Water Conservation Coordinator.

**Conservation Savings:**

Water savings cannot be quantified.

**Methods to Improve Effectiveness:**

The RWA can provide assistance to the Water Conservation Coordinator as necessary to improve the City’s water conservation programs.

### 6.14 DMM M: WATER WASTE PROHIBITIONS

This DMM involves adoption of an ordinance prohibiting water waste. Specific suggested prohibitions include the following: gutter flooding, single-pass cooling systems in new connections, non re-circulating systems in all new conveyer car wash and commercial laundry systems, and non re-circulating decorative water fountains.

The City Code (Title 13 Public Services, Chapter 13.04 Water Service System, Water Conservation) prohibits the waste or runoff of water, establishes various limits on outdoor water use, and specifies applicable penalties. A copy of the pertinent sections of the Municipal Code is provided in Appendix L. The current water waste ordinance went into effect in December 2009. A copy of the ordinance is available at [www.sparesacwater.org](http://www.sparesacwater.org).
The City also has Waste Water reporting method through customer service 3-1-1 or (916) 264-5011, and responded to 1,460 waste water calls in 2009 and 2,584 calls in 2010. Refer to BMP 1.1.2 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

Implementation Schedule:

- Water waste prohibitions: On-going.
- Additional drought restrictions: Would be enacted by the City if water supply conditions required additional conservation measures (see Water Shortage Contingency Plan).

Annual Budget:


Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:

The effectiveness of this DMM can be determined by a decrease in violators. The number of citations and violations should be reported annually.

Conservation Savings:

The CUWCC has not determined any methods to quantify the savings of this DMM but the City believes that this program is necessary to curtail flagrant water waste situations.

Methods to Improve Effectiveness:

The City should continue to monitor the effectiveness of this DMM. If an area is determined to have excessive violations, the City should implement a targeted public outreach program informing the public about the specific ordinance.

### 6.15 DMM N: RESIDENTIAL ULTRA-LOW FLUSH TOILET REPLACEMENT PROGRAMS

An effective retrofit program can be achieved through voluntary replacement with financial incentives, or ordinances requiring the replacement of existing toilets using 3.5 or more gallons per flush with a toilet meeting the WaterSense specification [http://www.epa.gov/WaterSense/partners/toilets_final.html](http://www.epa.gov/WaterSense/partners/toilets_final.html).

In 2003, the City started a residential ultra-low flush toilet replacement program in coordination with RWA. This program encourages the installation of ultra-low flush toilets in older homes by offering a rebate for each replaced toilet. Up to $125 rebate is available, $75 from the City and $50 from the Sanitation District. The program requires a pre-inspection and post-inspection.

From 2008 to 2010, the City has provided rebates for 3,900 ultra-low flush toilets and high-efficiency toilet replacements. 74 high-efficiency urinals were also replaced through
the rebate program. Refer to BMP 3.4 in the City’s 2009 and 2010 CUWCC Annual Reports (Appendix H) for further information.

Implementation Schedule:


Annual Budget:


Methods to Evaluate Effectiveness:

A database can be maintained on the number ultra-low flush toilets installed, new residential units constructed requiring ultra-low flush toilets, and the average number of toilets per household. This database can be used to determine the percentage of single and multi-family residential units that have ultra-low flush toilets.

Conservation Savings:

The water savings as a result of the toilet replacement program is shown in Table 50.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 50</th>
<th>DMM N Water Savings</th>
<th>2010 Urban Water Management Plan</th>
<th>City of Sacramento</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water Savings(^{(1)})</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>2.72</td>
<td>10.54</td>
<td>39.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Water savings listed are net of the plumbing code. Savings are cumulative, not annual.

Methods to Improve Effectiveness:

To increase the number of retrofits for existing homes in the future, the City should advertise the replacement program.
Chapter 7

CLIMATE CHANGE

The City of Sacramento’s Community Development Department is currently managing preparation of a Climate Action Plan (CAP) that will outline strategies to both reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change, both communitywide and for the City’s internal operations. The City’s Sustainability Master Plan (adopted in 2007) and the 2030 General Plan (adopted in 2009) both contained goals, policies, and targets for reducing GHG emissions consistent with AB 32 and other statewide policy initiatives. Generally, the City’s Climate Action Planning process is following a 5-step process, with status of each step noted in italics:

1. Establish a Baseline GHG Emissions Inventory (already completed for baseline year of 2005).

2. Prepare forecasts under business-as-usual/no action scenarios for 2020, 2030 and 2050, and determine preliminary GHG reduction targets (already completed, and minimum GHG reduction target set at 15% below 2005 levels by 2020, or 29% below 2020 No Action/BAU scenario).

3. Prepare an action plan that includes feasible strategies to reduce GHG emission, along with adaptation strategies, in order to meet GHG reduction targets and other sustainability goals (admin draft preparation underway, estimated public review draft in mid-2011).

4. Implement action strategies.

5. Monitor and adjust CAP to ensure targets are being met.

7.1 GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE AND POTENTIAL THREATS TO SACRAMENTO

Preliminary information gathered by staff from various sources, including the State of California’s Climate Change Adaptation Strategy, shows that the effects of global climate change may result in significant adverse impacts in the Sacramento region. Some examples include:

- More frequent, intense and longer-duration of heat waves, which could cause a significant rise in heat-related mortality (see Figure 10 below)

- More frequent, intense or persistent periods of drought due to decreasing snow pack in the Sierra Nevada mountains (see Figure 11 below)

- Potentially higher risk of catastrophic flooding from major rivers and streams due to less winter snow pack and more runoff in rivers and streams during the winter season

- Higher sea levels and associated changes in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta region and potential increases in saltwater intrusion in the Sacramento River
• Significant increases in sustained peak electrical power demand and greater stress placed on local utilities and emergency responders

While the level of severity or types of impacts are still not fully understood, there is growing consensus that the impacts will be adverse and impose significant costs to our economy and public services and operations. A study conducted in 2008 by UC Berkeley and Next10, estimated that potential statewide direct costs due to climate change-induced damage, if no action is taken, could exceed tens of billions of dollars annually, with even higher direct economic costs and the placement of trillions of dollars of real estate at risk. If even a fraction of these impacts were to occur in the Sacramento region, inaction could deliver a price tag of dozens to hundreds of millions of dollars in new costs annually in Sacramento to deal with the direct impacts of climate change.

Figure 10 CA Historical and Projected July Temperature Increase (1961-2099)

---

7.2 GHG EMISSION INVENTORY, INCLUDING WATER-RELATED ENERGY AND GHG EMISSIONS

The City’s 2005 baseline GHG emissions inventory documented both total GHG emissions for community-wide emissions, as well as a specific estimate for the City’s internal operations. The internal operations are assumed to be a subset of community-wide. Community-wide GHG Inventory

The community-wide GHG inventory was conducted based on all emission sources within the city limits (private and public). Table 51 below summarizes the overall findings, along with future business-as-usual (no action) scenario forecasts for 2020, 2030, and 2050.
Table 51 City of Sacramento Baseline Communitywide Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory and Future-Year Projections under Business-As-Usual (BAU)/No Action 2010 Urban Water Management Plan City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emissions Sector</th>
<th>MT of CO₂e</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2005 (baseline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Energy</td>
<td>748,792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial/Industrial Energy</td>
<td>979,777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial-Specific</td>
<td>28,656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation (On-Road Mobile)</td>
<td>2,013,962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solid Waste</td>
<td>241,862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wastewater Treatment</td>
<td>57,380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Consumption</td>
<td>12,810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High GWP</td>
<td>165,916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>2,054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road Equipment</td>
<td>192,768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4,443,977</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
CO₂e = carbon dioxide equivalent; GWP = global warming potential, MT = metric tons.
Source: ICF International 2011

7.2.1 Internal Operations GHG Inventory

The City’s internal operations emissions are essentially a subset of the communitywide totals. The City’s internal operations inventory was based on standard emissions reporting protocol, and includes both energy usage, as well as waste-in-place emissions. Since the majority of the City’s GHG emissions come from electricity, natural gas, and vehicle fuels, it is helpful to understand specifically how energy usage and GHG emissions are generated across City Departments and by type of energy used. Table 52 summarizes GHG emissions for the major City internal operation sources.
### Table 52 2005 City of Sacramento Internal Operations GHG Inventory – By Sector

2010 Urban Water Management Plan  
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>MTCO₂e</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings and Facilities</td>
<td>Electricity and Natural Gas used by City buildings and facilities (including water pumping)</td>
<td>35,773</td>
<td>45.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Fleet</td>
<td>Gasoline, diesel, LNG, and other fuels used in City vehicles and other motorized equipment</td>
<td>21,927</td>
<td>27.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landfill Waste-in-Place</td>
<td>Methane generated from waste disposed in prior years in the 28th Street City landfill at Sutter’s Landing (closed in 1997).</td>
<td>14,012</td>
<td>17.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Signals and Streetlights</td>
<td>Electricity used by streetlights and signals in public right of way or adjacent to City facilities</td>
<td>6,872</td>
<td>8.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2005 Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>78,584</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 12 below depicts energy use for all City Departments, by type of energy used, in 2005. The labels within the chart indicate the major operational activities that generate demand for a specific energy commodity (e.g., the Convention Center utilizes the majority of electricity in all facilities operated by the Convention Culture and Leisure Dept).

![Figure 12 GHG Emissions from City Internal Ops (by Department and Commodity)](image-url)
The Department with the most GHG emissions is Utilities (44%), with water & wastewater pumping making its electricity use the highest source of GHG emissions in the City’s operations, as well as the largest amount of fuel used by heavy trucks in the DOU’s Solid Waste and Water divisions. The Department of Transportation (DOT) uses a significant amount of electricity for streetlights and signals, much more than any of the other departments but still far less than that used for water pumping. DOT represented about 18% of the total GHG emissions in 2005. The City’s public safety departments (Police and Fire) use significant amounts of fuel for their share of the fleet category. The Sacramento Convention Center (managed by the Convention Culture and Leisure Dept) is the largest single user of electricity among the 450+ buildings in the City’s operations.

7.3 GHG EMISSION REDUCTION AND CLIMATE ADAPTATION STRATEGIES

As part of creating a draft action plan, City staff and consultants are putting together a list of draft strategies that will reduce GHG emissions, along with specific adaptation strategies. In some cases, GHG reduction strategies will also have the co-benefit of helping the City to adapt to the effects of climate change. Water conservation is one such area where some GHG reduction benefits may be achieved, but the longer-term adaptation benefits are equally if not more important for ensuring ongoing water supply availability and mitigating impacts of potential climate change impacts.

Phase 1 of the CAP was completed for the City’s internal operations. The following measures specifically addressed water efficiency and conservation, primarily due to physical changes in systems to improve efficiency:

- Water pumping efficiency measures & system optimization
- Low-maintenance/drought-tolerant landscaping at City facilities
- Centralized, weather-sensitive irrigation systems at golf courses and other City facilities
- Watering reductions in City parks

A more complete description of these measures and estimated GHG reduction benefits are included in the full document, which can be reviewed at [http://www.sacgp.org/documents/Phase-1-CAP_2-11-10.pdf](http://www.sacgp.org/documents/Phase-1-CAP_2-11-10.pdf).

As City Planning staff considers Phase 2 communitywide GHG reduction and adaptation strategies related to water supply management and conservation, the following items will be included for consideration in the Draft Climate Action Plan:

- Implementation of the City’s existing water conservation BMP’s per the Water Forum Agreement (WFA) and the CA Urban Water Conservation Council (CUWCC), including:
  - Water metering, automated infrastructure, & pricing
  - Water conservation ordinance enforcement
- Incentive and rebate programs (toilet rebates, water wise house calls, etc)
- Public education and informational campaigns
- Other conservation items as appropriate

- New CalGreen construction requirements for 20% water efficiency in the building code, which became effective January 1, 2011.

- Conjunctive use program to utilize more groundwater to supply demand in drier years and more surface water in wetter years.
Chapter 8

COMPLETED UWMP CHECKLIST

A completed Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) checklist is attached.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>UWMP requirement</th>
<th>Calif. Water Code reference</th>
<th>Additional clarification</th>
<th>UWMP location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Coordinate the preparation of its plan with other appropriate agencies in the area, including other water suppliers that share a common source, water management agencies, and relevant public agencies, to the extent practicable.</td>
<td>10620(d)(2)</td>
<td>Chapter 1, Section 1.3</td>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Notify, at least 60 days prior to the public hearing on the plan required by Section 10642, any city or county within which the supplier provides water that the urban water supplier will be reviewing the plan and considering amendments or changes to the plan. Any city or county receiving the notice may be consulted and provide comments.</td>
<td>10621(b)</td>
<td>Chapter 1, Section 1.3</td>
<td>Appendix A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Provide supporting documentation that the UWMP or any amendments to, or changes in, have been adopted as described in Section 10640 et seq.</td>
<td>10621(c)</td>
<td>Appendix B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Provide supporting documentation that the urban water management plan has been or will be provided to any city or county within which it provides water, no later than 60 days after the submission of this urban water management plan.</td>
<td>10635(b)</td>
<td>Chapter 1, Section 1.3</td>
<td>Appendix A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Provide supporting documentation that the water supplier has encouraged active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the service area prior to and during the preparation of the plan.</td>
<td>10642</td>
<td>Chapter 1, Section 1.3</td>
<td>Appendix A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Provide supporting documentation that the urban water supplier made the plan available for public inspection and held a public hearing about the plan. For public agencies, the hearing notice is to be provided pursuant to Section 6066 of the Government Code. The water supplier is to provide the time and place of the hearing to any city or county within which the supplier provides water. Privately-owned water suppliers shall provide an equivalent notice within its service area.</td>
<td>10642</td>
<td>Appendix A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Provide supporting documentation that the plan has been adopted as prepared or modified.</td>
<td>10642</td>
<td>Appendix B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Provide supporting documentation as to how the water supplier plans to implement its plan.</td>
<td>10643</td>
<td>Chapter 1, Section 1.3</td>
<td>Chapter 1, Section 1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>UWMP requirement</td>
<td>Calif. Water Code reference</td>
<td>Additional clarification</td>
<td>UWMP location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Provide supporting documentation that, in addition to submittal to DWR, the urban water supplier has submitted this UWMP to the California State Library and any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies a copy of its plan no later than 30 days after adoption. This also includes amendments or changes.</td>
<td>10644(a)</td>
<td>Chapter 1 Section 1.3 Appendix A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Provide supporting documentation that, not later than 30 days after filing a copy of its plan with the department, the urban water supplier has or will make the plan available for public review during normal business hours.</td>
<td>10645</td>
<td>Chapter 1 Section 1.3 Appendix A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Calif. Water Code reference</th>
<th>Additional clarification</th>
<th>UWMP location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Describe the water supplier service area.</td>
<td>10631(a)</td>
<td>Chapter 2 Section 2.1 Figures 1, 2, and 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Describe the climate and other demographic factors of the service area of the supplier.</td>
<td>10631(a)</td>
<td>Chapter 2 Section 2.1 and 2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Indicate the current population of the service area.</td>
<td>10631(a)</td>
<td>Provide the most recent population data possible. Use the method described in &quot;Baseline Daily Per Capita Water Use.&quot; See Section M. Chapter 2 Section 2.2 Table 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Provide population projections for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030, based on data from State, regional, or local service area population projections.</td>
<td>10631(a)</td>
<td>2035 and 2040 can also be provided to support consistency with Water Supply Assessments and Written Verification of Water Supply documents. Chapter 2 Section 2.2 Table 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Describe other demographic factors affecting the supplier’s water management planning.</td>
<td>10631(a)</td>
<td>Chapter 2 Section 2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>UWMP requirement</td>
<td>Calif. Water Code reference</td>
<td>Additional clarification</td>
<td>UWMP location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Provide baseline daily per capita water use, urban water use target, interim urban water use target, and compliance daily per capita water use, along with the bases for determining those estimates, including references to supporting data.</td>
<td>10608.20(e)</td>
<td>Chapter 3 Sections 3.1 and 3.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Wholesalers:</strong> Include an assessment of present and proposed future measures, programs, and policies to help achieve the water use reductions. <strong>Retailers:</strong> Conduct at least one public hearing that includes general discussion of the urban retail water supplier's implementation plan for complying with the Water Conservation Bill of 2009.</td>
<td>10608.36 10608.26(a)</td>
<td>Retailers and wholesalers have slightly different requirements Chapter 3 Section 3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Report progress in meeting urban water use targets using the standardized form.</td>
<td>10608.40</td>
<td>Not Applicable Until 2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Quantify past, current, and projected water use, identifying the uses among water use sectors, for the following: (A) single-family residential, (B) multifamily, (C) commercial, (D) industrial, (E) institutional and governmental, (F) landscape, (G) sales to other agencies, (H) saline water intrusion barriers, groundwater recharge, conjunctive use, and (I) agriculture.</td>
<td>10631(e)(1)</td>
<td>Consider 'past' to be 2005, present to be 2010, and projected to be 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030. Provide numbers for each category for each of these years. Chapter 3 Section 3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Provide documentation that either the retail agency provided the wholesale agency with water use projections for at least 20 years, if the UWMP agency is a retail agency, OR, if a wholesale agency, it provided its urban retail customers with future planned and existing water source available to it from the wholesale agency during the required water-year types</td>
<td>10631(k)</td>
<td>Average year, single dry year, multiple dry years for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030. Guidebook table 12 is not included in this UWMP. Explanation provided in Section 3.4. Chapter 3 Section 3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Include projected water use for single-family and multifamily residential housing needed for lower income households, as identified in the housing element of any city, county, or city and county in the service area of the supplier.</td>
<td>10631.1(a)</td>
<td>Guidebook table 8 is not included in this UWMP. Explanation provided in Section 3.3. Chapter 3 Section 3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>UWMP requirement</td>
<td>Calif. Water Code reference</td>
<td>Additional clarification</td>
<td>UWMP location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Identify and quantify the existing and planned sources of water available for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030.</td>
<td>10631(b)</td>
<td>The ‘existing’ water sources should be for the same year as the “current population” in line 10. 2035 and 2040 can also be provided. Guidebook table 17 is not included in this UWMP. Explanation provided in Section 4.3.</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Indicate whether groundwater is an existing or planned source of water available to the supplier. If yes, then complete 15 through 21 of the UWMP Checklist. If no, then indicate “not applicable” in lines 15 through 21 under the UWMP location column.</td>
<td>10631(b)</td>
<td>Source classifications are: surface water, groundwater, recycled water, storm water, desalinated sea water, desalinated brackish groundwater, and other.</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Indicate whether a groundwater management plan been adopted by the water supplier or if there is any other specific authorization for groundwater management. Include a copy of the plan or authorization.</td>
<td>10631(b)(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.2 Appendix E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Describe the groundwater basin.</td>
<td>10631(b)(2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.2 Appendix E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Indicate whether the groundwater basin is adjudicated? Include a copy of the court order or decree.</td>
<td>10631(b)(2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.2 Appendix D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Describe the amount of groundwater the urban water supplier has the legal right to pump under the order or decree. If the basin is not adjudicated, indicate “not applicable” in the UWMP location column.</td>
<td>10631(b)(2)</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8-5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>UWMP requirement</th>
<th>Calif. Water Code reference</th>
<th>Additional clarification</th>
<th>UWMP location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>For groundwater basins that are not adjudicated, provide information as to whether DWR has identified the basin or basins as overdrafted or has projected that the basin will become overdrafted if present management conditions continue, in the most current official departmental bulletin that characterizes the condition of the groundwater basin, and a detailed description of the efforts being undertaken by the urban water supplier to eliminate the long-term overdraft condition. If the basin is adjudicated, indicate “not applicable” in the UWMP location column.</td>
<td>10631(b)(2)</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.2 Appendix D and E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Provide a detailed description and analysis of the location, amount, and sufficiency of groundwater pumped by the urban water supplier for the past five years.</td>
<td>10631(b)(3)</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Provide a detailed description and analysis of the amount and location of groundwater that is projected to be pumped.</td>
<td>10631(b)(4)</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Describe the opportunities for exchanges or transfers of water on a short-term or long-term basis.</td>
<td>10631(d)</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Include a detailed description of all water supply projects and programs that may be undertaken by the water supplier to address water supply reliability in average, single-dry, and multiple-dry years, excluding demand management programs addressed in (f)(1). Include specific projects, describe water supply impacts, and provide a timeline for each project.</td>
<td>10631(h)</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Describe desalinated water project opportunities for long-term supply, including, but not limited to, ocean water, brackish water, and groundwater.</td>
<td>10631(i)</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Provide information on recycled water and its potential for use as a water source in the service area of the urban water supplier. Coordinate with local water, wastewater, groundwater, and planning agencies that operate within the supplier's service area.</td>
<td>10633</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Describe the wastewater collection and treatment systems in the supplier's service area, including a quantification of the amount of wastewater collected and treated and the methods of wastewater disposal.</td>
<td>10633(a)</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8-6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>UWMP requirement</th>
<th>Calif. Water Code reference</th>
<th>Additional clarification</th>
<th>UWMP location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Describe the quantity of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, is being discharged, and is otherwise available for use in a recycled water project.</td>
<td>10633(b)</td>
<td>Guidebook table 21 is not included in this UWMP. Explanation provided in section 4.6.2.</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Describe the recycled water currently being used in the supplier's service area, including, but not limited to, the type, place, and quantity of use.</td>
<td>10633(c)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Describe and quantify the potential uses of recycled water, including, but not limited to, agricultural irrigation, landscape irrigation, wildlife habitat enhancement, wetlands, industrial reuse, groundwater recharge, indirect potable reuse, and other appropriate uses, and a determination with regard to the technical and economic feasibility of serving those uses.</td>
<td>10633(d)</td>
<td>Guidebook table 23 is not included in this UWMP. Explanation provided in section 4.6.5.</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>The projected use of recycled water within the supplier's service area at the end of 5, 10, 15, and 20 years, and a description of the actual use of recycled water in comparison to uses previously projected.</td>
<td>10633(e)</td>
<td>Guidebook table 24 is not included in this UWMP. Explanation provided in section 4.6.4.</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Describe the actions, including financial incentives, which may be taken to encourage the use of recycled water, and the projected results of these actions in terms of acre-feet of recycled water used per year.</td>
<td>10633(f)</td>
<td>Guidebook table 25 is not included in this UWMP. Explanation provided in section 4.6.6.</td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Provide a plan for optimizing the use of recycled water in the supplier's service area, including actions to facilitate the installation of dual distribution systems, to promote recirculating uses, to facilitate the increased use of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, and to overcome any obstacles to achieving that increased use.</td>
<td>10633(g)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 4 Section 4.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WATER SHORTAGE RELIABILITY AND WATER SHORTAGE CONTINGENCY PLANNING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>UWMP requirement</th>
<th>Calif. Water Code reference</th>
<th>Additional clarification</th>
<th>UWMP location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Describe water management tools and options to maximize resources and minimize the need to import water from other regions.</td>
<td>10620(f)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Sections 5.2 &amp; 5.3 Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Describe the reliability of the water supply and vulnerability to seasonal or climatic shortage and provide data for (A) an average water year, (B) a single dry water year, and (C) multiple dry water years.</td>
<td>10631(c)(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>For any water source that may not be available at a consistent level of use - given specific legal, environmental, water quality, or climatic factors - describe plans to supplement or replace that source with alternative sources or water demand management measures, to the extent practicable.</td>
<td>10631(c)(2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>UWMP requirement</td>
<td>Calif. Water Code reference</td>
<td>Additional clarification</td>
<td>UWMP location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Provide an urban water shortage contingency analysis that specifies stages of action, including up to a 50-percent water supply reduction, and an outline of specific water supply conditions at each stage</td>
<td>10632(a)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Provide an estimate of the minimum water supply available during each of the next three water years based on the driest three-year historic sequence for the agency’s water supply.</td>
<td>10632(b)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Identify actions to be undertaken by the urban water supplier to prepare for, and implement during, a catastrophic interruption of water supplies including, but not limited to, a regional power outage, an earthquake, or other disaster.</td>
<td>10632(c)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Identify additional, mandatory prohibitions against specific water use practices during water shortages, including, but not limited to, prohibiting the use of potable water for street cleaning.</td>
<td>10632(d)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Specify consumption reduction methods in the most restrictive stages. Each urban water supplier may use any type of consumption reduction methods in its water shortage contingency analysis that would reduce water use, are appropriate for its area, and have the ability to achieve a water use reduction consistent with up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply.</td>
<td>10632(e)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Indicated penalties or charges for excessive use, where applicable.</td>
<td>10632(f)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Provide an analysis of the impacts of each of the actions and conditions described in subdivisions (a) to (f), inclusive, on the revenues and expenditures of the urban water supplier, and proposed measures to overcome those impacts, such as the development of reserves and rate adjustments.</td>
<td>10632(g)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Provide a draft water shortage contingency resolution or ordinance.</td>
<td>10632(h)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.2 Appendix G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Indicate a mechanism for determining actual reductions in water use pursuant to the urban water shortage contingency analysis.</td>
<td>10632(i)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Provide information, to the extent practicable, relating to the quality of existing sources of water available to the supplier over the same five-year increments, and the manner in which water quality affects water management strategies and supply reliability</td>
<td>10634</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>UWMP requirement</td>
<td>Calif. Water Code reference</td>
<td>Additional clarification</td>
<td>UWMP location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Assess the water supply reliability during normal, dry, and multiple dry water years by comparing the total water supply sources available to the water supplier with the total projected water use over the next 20 years, in five-year increments, for a normal water year, a single dry water year, and multiple dry water years. Base the assessment on the information compiled under Section 10631, including available data from state, regional, or local agency population projections within the service area of the urban water supplier.</td>
<td>10635(a)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 5 Section 5.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEMAND MANAGEMENT MEASURES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Demand management measure</th>
<th>Calif. Water Code reference</th>
<th>Additional clarification</th>
<th>UWMP location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Describe how each demand management measure is being implemented or scheduled for implementation. Use the list provided.</td>
<td>10631(f)(1)</td>
<td>Discuss each DMM, even if it is not currently or planned for implementation. Provide any appropriate schedules.</td>
<td>Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Describe the methods the supplier uses to evaluate the effectiveness of DMMs implemented or described in the UWMP.</td>
<td>10631(f)(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Provide an estimate, if available, of existing conservation savings on water use within the supplier's service area, and the effect of the savings on the ability to further reduce demand.</td>
<td>10631(f)(4)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Evaluate each demand management measure that is not currently being implemented or scheduled for implementation. The evaluation should include economic and non-economic factors, cost-benefit analysis, available funding, and the water suppliers' legal authority to implement the work.</td>
<td>10631(g)</td>
<td>See 10631(g) for additional wording.</td>
<td>Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Include the annual reports submitted to meet the Section 6.2 requirements, if a member of the CUWCC and signer of the December 10, 2008 MOU.</td>
<td>10631(j)</td>
<td>Signers of the MOU that submit the annual reports are deemed compliant with Items 28 and 29.</td>
<td>Appendix I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*a The UWMP Requirement descriptions are general summaries of what is provided in the legislation. Urban water suppliers should review the exact legislative wording prior to submitting its UWMP.

*b The Subject classification is provided for clarification only. It is aligned with the organization presented in Part I of this guidebook. A water supplier is free to address the UWMP Requirement anywhere with its UWMP, but is urged to provide clarification to DWR to facilitate review.
March 23, 2011
JP:jp

Mr. Steven C. Szalay, Interim County Executive
County of Sacramento
700 I Street, Room 7650
Sacramento, CA 95814

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PREPARATION OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Szalay,

Pursuant to the requirements of the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10621 (b), every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall, at least 60 days prior to the public hearing on the plan required by Section 10642, notify any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies that the urban water supplier will be reviewing the plan and considering amendments or changes to the plan.

This letter is intended to notify your agency that the City of Sacramento (City) is in process of preparing the 2010 UWMP. Based on the City’s current schedule, we expect to have a public review draft of the 2010 UWMP available for review in June 2011, at which point your agency will receive a notification letter that the draft UWMP is available for public review.

If your agency would like to submit comments or provide input to the City in anticipation of the development of the 2010 UWMP, please submit written copies to:

Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Herb Niederbeger, Interim Director, Sacramento County Water Agency
Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
March 23, 2011
JP:jp

Mr. Warren Jung, Manager Engineering Services
Sacramento Suburban Water District
3701 Marconi Avenue, Suite 100
Sacramento, CA 95821

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PREPERATION OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Jung,

The Urban Water Management Act requires the City of Sacramento (City) to update its Urban Water Management Plan (Plan) by July 1, 2011. The City’s current Plan was last updated in 2006 and is under review and will be revised as required. The City will make proposed revisions to the Plan available for public review and will hold a public hearing later this year.

If your agency would like to submit comments or provide input to the City in anticipation of the development of the Plan, please submit written copies to:

Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue
Sacramento, CA  95822

Please call me at (916) 808-1416 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
March 23, 2011

Mr. Prabhakar Somavara, Director of Policy and Planning
Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District
10060 Goethe Road
Sacramento, CA 95827

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PREPARATION OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Somavarapu,

The Urban Water Management Act requires the City of Sacramento (City) to update its Urban Water Management Plan (Plan) by July 1, 2011. The City’s current Plan was last updated in 2006 and is under review and will be revised as required. The City will make proposed revisions to the Plan available for public review and will hold a public hearing later this year.

If your agency would like to submit comments or provide input to the City in anticipation of the development of the Plan, please submit written copies to:

Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue
Sacramento, CA 95822

Please call me at (916) 808-1416 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
March 23, 2011
JP:jp

Mr. Robert Cook Jr., General Manager
Fruitridge Vista Water Company
1108 Second Street, Suite 204
Sacramento, CA 95814

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PREPARATION OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Cook,

The Urban Water Management Act requires the City of Sacramento (City) to update its Urban Water Management Plan (Plan) by July 1, 2011. The City’s current Plan was last updated in 2006 and is under review and will be revised as required. The City will make proposed revisions to the Plan available for public review and will hold a public hearing later this year.

If your agency would like to submit comments or provide input to the City in anticipation of the development of the Plan, please submit written copies to:

Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue
Sacramento, CA 95822

Please call me at (916) 808-1416 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
March 23, 2011

Mr. Andy Soule, General Manager
California American Water
4701 Beloit Drive
Sacramento, CA 95838

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PREPARATION OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Soule,

The Urban Water Management Act requires the City of Sacramento (City) to update its Urban Water Management Plan (Plan) by July 1, 2011. The City’s current Plan was last updated in 2006 and is under review and will be revised as required. The City will make proposed revisions to the Plan available for public review and will hold a public hearing later this year.

If your agency would like to submit comments or provide input to the City in anticipation of the development of the Plan, please submit written copies to:

Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue
Sacramento, CA 95822

Please call me at (916) 808-1416 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
August 3, 2011
JP:jp

Mr. Steven C. Szalay, Interim County Executive
County of Sacramento
700 H Street, Room 7650
Sacramento, CA 95814

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Szalay,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.

The copy of the Draft UWMP can be viewed on the City’s website at: http://www.cityofsacramento.org/utilities/media-room/documents/CityofSacramento2010UWMPDRAFT.pdf
If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
August 3, 2011

Mr. Prabhakar Somavarapu, Director of Policy and Planning
Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District
10060 Goethe Road
Sacramento, CA 95827

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Somavarapu,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.

The copy of the Draft UWMP can be viewed on the City’s website at: http://www.cityofsacramento.org/utilities/media-room/documents/CityofSacramento2010UWMPDRAFT.pdf

If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
August 3, 2011

Mr. Warren Jung, Manager Engineering Services
Sacramento Suburban Water District
3701 Marconi Avenue, Suite 100
Sacramento, CA 95821

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Jung,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.


If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
August 3, 2011
JP:jp

Mr. Andy Soule, General Manager
California American Water
4701 Beloit Drive
Sacramento, CA 95838

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Soule,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.

The copy of the Draft UWMP can be viewed on the City’s website at: http://www.cityofsacramento.org/utilities/media-room/documents/CityofSacramento2010UWMPDRAFT.pdf
If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
August 3, 2011
JP:jp

Mr. Robert Cook Jr., General Manager
Fruitridge Vista Water Company
1108 Second Street, Suite 204
Sacramento, CA 95814

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Cook,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 " Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.

The copy of the Draft UWMP can be viewed on the City’s website at:
If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
August 3, 2011

Mr. Michael Peterson, Director
Sacramento County Water Agency
827 7th Street, Room 3C1
Sacramento, CA 95814

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Peterson,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 1 Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.

The copy of the Draft UWMP can be viewed on the City’s website at: http://www.cityofsacramento.org/utilities/media-room/documents/CityofSacramento2010UWMPDRAFT.pdf

If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

[Signature]
Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
August 3, 2011

Mr. John Woodling, Executive Director
Regional Water Authority
5260 Birdcage Street, Suite 180
Citrus Heights, CA 95610

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Woodling,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 1st Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.

The copy of the Draft UWMP can be viewed on the City’s website at: http://www.cityofsacramento.org/utilities/media-room/documents/CityofSacramento2010UWMPDRAFT.pdf

If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
August 3, 2011
JP.jp

Mr. John Woodling, Executive Director
Sacramento Groundwater Authority
5260 Birdcage Street, Suite 180
Citrus Heights, CA 95610

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Woodling,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.

The copy of the Draft UWMP can be viewed on the City’s website at: http://www.cityofsacramento.org/utilities/media-room/documents/CityofSacramento2010UWMPDRAFT.pdf
If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
DEPARTMENT
OF UTILITIES
ENGINEERING
SERVICES DIVISION

CITY OF SACRAMENTO
CALIFORNIA

1395 35th Avenue
SACRAMENTO, CA
95822-2911

P: 916-808-1460
FAX 916-808-1497/1498

August 3, 2011
JP:jp

Mr. Darrell Eck, Executive Director
Sacramento Central Groundwater Authority
827 7th Street, Room 3C1
Sacramento, CA 95814

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Eck,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.

The copy of the Draft UWMP can be viewed on the City's website at: http://www.cityofsacramento.org/utilities/media-room/documents/CityofSacramento2010UWMPDRAFT.pdf
If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,
[Signature]
Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
August 3, 2011
JP:jp

Mr. Joe Grindstaff, Executive Officer
Delta Stewardship Council
980 Ninth Street, Suite 1500
Sacramento, CA 95814

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dear Mr. Eck,

Pursuant to the California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6 Urban Water Management Planning, Section 10642, every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing prior to adopting the plan.

A public adoption hearing is scheduled to occur at 6:00 p.m. on October 4, 2011 at City Hall, 915 3rd Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. The purpose of this hearing is to receive public comments and, if approved by the City Council, to adopt the 2010 UWMP.

The copy of the Draft UWMP can be viewed on the City’s website at:

If your agency would like to submit comments on the Draft UWMP, please submit written copies by September 30, 2011 to:

Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Peifer
City of Sacramento, Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95822

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Copy to: Tommy Greci, Carollo Engineers, Inc.
October 7, 2011

Mr. Brad Hudson, County Executive
County of Sacramento
700 H Street, Room 7650
Sacramento, CA 95814

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF DATE CHANGE - URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN HEARING AND ADOPTION

Dear Mr. Hudson,

This letter is intended to notify your agency that the City of Sacramento (City) has rescheduled the hearing and adoption date of the Urban Water Management Plan to October 18, 2011.

Sincerely,

Jim Peifer
Senior Engineer
PROOF OF PUBLICATION

(2015.5 C.C.P.)

State of California )
County of SACRAMENTO ) ss

Notice Type: GPHSA - SAC CITY PUBLIC HEARING-1 PUB

Ad Description:
2010 Urban Urban Water Management Plan

I am a citizen of the United States and a resident of the State of California; I am over the age of eighteen years, and not a party to or interested in the above entitled matter. I am the principal clerk of the printer and publisher of the THE DAILY RECORDER, a newspaper published in the English language in the city of SACRAMENTO, county of SACRAMENTO, and adjudged a newspaper of general circulation as defined by the laws of the State of California by the Superior Court of the County of SACRAMENTO, State of California, under date 05/02/1913, Case No. 10038. That the notice, of which the annexed is a printed copy, has been published in each regular and entire issue of said newspaper and not in any supplement thereof on the following dates, to-wit:

08/08/2011

Executed on: 08/08/2011
At Los Angeles, California

I certify (or declare) under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

______________________________
Signature
To the right is a copy of the notice you sent to us for publication in the THE DAILY RECORDER. Thank you for using our newspaper. Please read this notice carefully and call us with any corrections. The Proof of Publication will be filed with the County Clerk, if required, and mailed to you after the last date below. Publication date(s) for this notice is (are):

08/19/2011

The charge(s) for this order is as follows. An invoice will be sent after the last date of publication. If you prepaid this order in full, you will not receive an invoice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Publication</th>
<th>NetTotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$18.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The charge(s) for this order is as follows. An invoice will be sent after the last date of publication. If you prepaid this order in full, you will not receive an invoice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Publication</th>
<th>NetTotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$18.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Daily Journal Corporation
Serving your legal advertising needs throughout California.

THE DAILY RECORDER, SACRAMENTO (916) 444-2355
BUSINESS JOURNAL, RIVERSIDE (951) 784-0111
DAILY COMMERCE, LOS ANGELES (213) 229-5300
LOS ANGELES DAILY JOURNAL, LOS ANGELES (213) 229-5300
ORANGE COUNTY REPORTER 10%, SANTA ANA (714) 543-2027
ORANGE COUNTY REPORTER, SANTA ANA (714) 543-2027
SAN DIEGO COMMERCE, SAN DIEGO (619) 232-3486
SAN FRANCISCO DAILY JOURNAL, SAN FRANCISCO (800) 640-4829
SAN JOSE POST-RECORD, SAN JOSE (408) 287-4866
SONOMA COUNTY HERALD-RECORDER, SANTA ROSA (707) 545-1166
THE INTER-CITY EXPRESS, OAKLAND (510) 272-4747

Pursuant to the California Water Code section 10642, the City Council of the City of Sacramento will conduct a Public Hearing to take testimony regarding the adoption of the updated 2010 Urban Water Management Plan for the City of Sacramento. The hearing is scheduled for October 4, 2011 in the City Council Chambers located at 915 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814.

A copy of the 2010 Urban Water Management can be reviewed by visiting the City’s web site at http://www.cityofsacramento.org/utilities/media-room/publications.cfm

For questions concerning the document, please contact
Jim Pfeifer, Senior Engineer
City of Sacramento Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue
Sacramento, CA 95822
Phone: (916) 808-1416
pfeifer@cityofsacramento.org

Written comments are requested by the close of business on September 30, 2011.
Send written comments to:
Urban Water Management Plan Coordinator
c/o Jim Pfeifer
City of Sacramento Department of Utilities
1395 35th Avenue
Sacramento, CA 95822

8/19/11

GPHSA SAC CITY PUBLIC HEARING-1 PUB
2010 URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
Commitment to Distribute the 2010 Urban Water Management Plan

The documentation currently included in these appendices satisfies California Water Code parts 10621(b) and 10642.

Two other sections of the California Water Code specify UWMP documentation that must take place after the submission of the supplier’s UWMP to the DWR. These parts are as follows:

- Part 10644(a), requiring documentation that within 30 days of submitting the UWMP to DWR, the adopted UWMP has been or will be submitted to the California State Library and any city or county to which the supplier provides water.
- Part 10645, requiring documentation that the supplier will make the UWMP available for public review no later than 30 days after submission to DWR.

In order to satisfy these requirements, the City will perform the following actions:

- The City will submit its 2010 UWMP to the California DWR in the month of November 2011.
- The City will send a printed or electronic copy of its 2010 UWMP to the California State Library and to the cities and counties within which it provides water. The City will do this within 30 days from filing with DWR.
- The City will make their 2010 UWMP available for public review within 30 days from filing with DWR.
RESOLUTION NO. 2011-576

Adopted by the Sacramento City Council

October 18, 2011

ADOPTION OF THE
2010 URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

BACKGROUND

A. California Water Code § 10620 requires that urban water suppliers prepare and adopt an Urban Water Management Plan. Once adopted, the Water Code requires that the Urban Water Management Plan be updated every five years.

B. The City’s most recent Urban Water Management Plan update was adopted on November 14th, 2006.

C. The City has prepared the 2010 update to its Urban Water Management Plan, consisting of the draft Urban Water Management Plan circulated for public review. City staff has proposed revisions to the Plan as indicated in Attachment 3 to the staff report for this item.

D. The City Council has held a public hearing on the Plan as required under Water Code § 10642.

BASED ON THE FACTS SET FORTH IN THE BACKGROUND, THE CITY COUNCIL RESOLVES AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. The City Council adopts the City’s 2010 Urban Water Management Plan update, with the revisions identified in Attachment 3 to the staff report, and directs the Director of Utilities to file copies of the plan with the State Department of Water Resources, the California State Library, and the County of Sacramento. If the State Department of Water Resources requires any revisions prior to acceptance of the Urban Water Management Plan, any such Plan revisions shall be approved by the Director of Utilities prior to resubmittal.

Section 2. Exhibit A, and Attachment 3 to the staff report, are made a part of this Resolution.

Table of Contents

Exhibit A - 2010 Urban Water Management Plan update
Adopted by the City of Sacramento City Council on October 18, 2011 by the following vote:

Ayes: Councilmembers Ashby, Cohn, D Fong, R Fong, McCarty, Pannell, Schenirer, Sheedy, and Mayor Johnson.

Noes: None.

Abstain: None.

Absent: None.

Attest:

Shirley Concolino, City Clerk

Mayor Kevin Johnson

Resolution 2011-576	 October 18, 2011	 2
September 15, 2011

To: Jim Piefer  
City of Sacramento

From: Phil Isenberg

Re: Comments on the Consultant’s Draft 2010 Urban Water Management Plan (July 2010)

Dear Mr. Piefer:

Thank you very much for asking me to comment on the Draft 2010 Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP). The subject is very important and the UWMP eventually adopted by the City Council needs to clearly lay out how Sacramento can deliver a reliable supply of water for its citizens, through a prudent and careful use of water, while respecting the natural environment that is such a vital part of our heritage.

On a personal level, I want to thank you and other City officials who have consistently been focused, smart and responsive --- even when I have been occasionally critical of some of the details of the City’s water policy. Even in these very tough economic times, the attitude of City staff remains positive and impressive.

These are my personal views as both a long-time resident of the city and as Chair of the Delta Stewardship Council. My colleagues on the Council may or may not agree with some or all of what I say.

When I use the word “city”, “City” or “Sacramento” in this letter it refers only to the City of Sacramento, unless otherwise noted.

Overall Impression

In my judgment the consultant’s draft Sacramento 2010 UWMP does not meet the requirement of law. The draft UWMP does not adequately identify steps needed to improve the water efficiency and conservation in Sacramento, nor does the draft clearly focus on areas where the City’s current practices may conflict with provisions of the California Constitution requiring all water in the state to be for reasonable, beneficial, and nonwasteful use.

Coequal goals means the two goals of providing a more reliable water supply for California and protecting, restoring, and enhancing the Delta ecosystem. The coequal goals shall be achieved in a manner that protects and enhances the unique cultural, recreational, natural resource, and agricultural values of the Delta as an evolving place.

—CA Water Code §85054
The current draft UWMP is not a broad, forward-looking planning document that outlines the advantages and opportunities, and the problems and shortfalls of our current water supply system. Instead, it has been converted into a document that promotes three messages:

- **Sacramento will meet the bare minimum state requirements for urban water use conservation by the year 2020 and that is all we really have to do.**

Complying with the 20% reduction in urban water use by 2020 is easy of course, since the law allows each water district to choose a favorable ‘base’ for calculating required savings (thus limiting the amount of conservation required), and provides a number of exceptions and exclusions. Sacramento is currently among the higher per capita water users in the state (far exceeding the state average), and it is very clear that *nothing in the consultant draft UWMP will change that fact.*

Suggesting that achievement of the bare minimum required by law encourages further state mandatory limits, contrary to the goals of the Urban Water Management Act, which hoped that local water agencies through their own efforts would achieve dramatically high water efficiency and conservation.

One way to show success through the UWMP is to compare water use in 2005 to the current use in 2010. Unfortunately, there is no clear indication of improvement. For 2010 and all further Plan updates, I strongly recommend that you include a summary of how we are doing compared to other cities in California. At least the Council will be able to judge the City’s performance against other cities.

- **The water metering program is under way and the rest of California should stop blaming us for not installing meters earlier.**

I doubt that by slowly implementing a law we opposed, the City will claim much moral authority or expect much praise from the overwhelming proportion of California urban dwellers that have used water meters for decades. If there is any chance of improving Sacramento’s image in the water world, it will be found in how rapidly and effectively we do more than the bare minimum required by law.

- **All other problems and solutions relating to water, water quality, conservation, efficiency and environmental impacts should be deferred to a later time.**
This theme, suggests that almost nothing in the way of conservation or water efficiency need be done any time soon. We did not recycle a drop of water in 2005. We did not recycle a drop of water in 2010. We have no intention of recycling a drop of water in the future --- unless someone gives us the money to do it! That is not a reasonable response to the water problems that face Sacramento or California.

In a larger sense, this draft consultant report does not provide the Mayor and City Council with a coherent overview of the City’s supply, the trends in demand, the practical alternatives for conservation and system efficiencies, nor the larger issue of how Sacramento’s water use fits into the use of water in the entire State. The Council cannot be expected to act wisely unless a very clear set of facts is presented, policy options are fully outlined, and full consultant and staff recommendations are included. This is not done in the 2010 UWMP; deferring the hard questions to future reports is not a reasonable option.

Let me outline some significant additional problems with the document. I reference the previous 2005 Sacramento UWMP, which in some respects is far clearer than the current draft version.

**Significant Issues**

1. **The limits to our available water supply are obscured in the draft 2010 UWMP.**

   In the 2005 UWMP, it was clearly indicated that Sacramento would use up its entire supply of available water by the year 2030, based on then-current patterns of use. It was astonishing that did not become a major public issue at the time, but for whatever reasons, it did not. The 2010 consultant draft UWMP seems to ignore this issue. Are the facts presented in 2005 still accurate? If so, what are the policy choices the Mayor and Council should consider? If not, what has changed?

   A careful reader of the 2005 UWMP would learn that Sacramento’s total water supply is provided through five (5) Sacramento’s water supply contracts. At least 80 percent or more of the total water comes from surface streams with the remaining balance coming from underground water. This discussion is replicated in the consultant draft 2010 UWMP.
### Table 21: Maximum Annual Diversion Allowed to the Year 2030
2010 Urban Water Management Plan
City of Sacramento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year(1)</th>
<th>Maximum Diversion from the Sacramento River, AFY(2)</th>
<th>Maximum Diversion from the American River, AFY(2)</th>
<th>Maximum Combined Diversion, AFY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>170,500</td>
<td>227,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>189,000</td>
<td>252,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>208,500</td>
<td>278,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>228,000</td>
<td>304,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>245,000</td>
<td>326,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2035</td>
<td>81,800</td>
<td>245,000</td>
<td>326,800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
1. Data obtained from Schedule A of the 1957 Water Rights Settlement Contract between the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation and the City.
2. The City may divert up to 81,800 AFY from the Sacramento River as long as the total combined diversion from both the Sacramento and American Rivers does not exceed the Maximum Combined Diversion.
3. The City may divert up to the Maximum Diversion from the American River as long as the total combined diversion from both the Sacramento and American Rivers does not exceed the Maximum Combined Diversion.

City of Sacramento. 2010 Urban Water Management Plan. pp. 4-6

In the 2005 UWMP, however, the reader can find a historic per capita use chart clearly indicating the water use patterns of residents of Sacramento.

**Figure 6.1: Historical Per Capita Water Demand**

It is no surprise that Sacramento uses a lot of water per capita, and far more than the state average, or many other similar cities. By only seeking to achieve the permitted ‘base’ water use calculation in the 2009 water conservation bill, the consultant’s report carefully hides the fact that Sacramento has over time done very little to reduce its per capita use of water.

In the 2005 UWMP you find a chart that compares projected water demands to available supply. There is nothing comparable in the 2010 consultant draft and there should be.

**Figure 6-3. Projected Water Demands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Projected Demand with No Conservation</th>
<th>Projected Demand with 7.5% Conservation</th>
<th>Projected Demand with 15.0% Conservation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>120,600</td>
<td>129,300</td>
<td>132,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>129,300</td>
<td>132,500</td>
<td>139,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>132,500</td>
<td>139,600</td>
<td>149,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td>149,000</td>
<td>160,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td></td>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>174,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


2. **There is no agenda for City action in the draft consultant UWMP.**

Sure, there is casual mention of possible repair of the 100-miles of ancient water pipes, and the need to consider recycling water in the distant future, but the key elements of the consultant draft can only be found by reference to Appendix I, the City Interim Water Conservation Plan. **And in that Appendix, it is very clear that virtually all of the conservation to be achieved in the near future come from water meters, which we historically opposed!**

3. **Is there a Sacramento water conservation goal beyond the he bare minimum required by state law?**
If so, it is carefully hidden in the consultant’s draft. A reader is left with the clear impression that the City of Sacramento will conserve water only when mandated by law, court order or regulatory changes, and only then if ‘someone else’ provides the money to make the changes (see p.4-23).

Reading the consultant’s draft it is hard to avoid the conclusion that abstract conservation is good; specific actions are not. If the City policy is to actively support conservation and water efficiency, what are the policy choices the Mayor and Council should consider?

4. Is Sacramento in danger of violating the constitutional prohibition on unreasonable use or wasting of water?

California’s Constitution requires that all water use be reasonable and that there by no wasting of water. What aspects of Sacramento’s current water system might be considered unreasonable use or wasting of water under the Constitution? What policy choices should the Mayor and Council consider to avoid this possibility?

For example, the 2010 UWMP indicates that perhaps “10 percent or higher” of our total water supply is lost through seepage and faulty water pipes. Is that a reasonable use of water? The same figure occurred in the 2005 UWMP (footnote to Table 6-12 at 6-13 and p 6-1), which suggests that very little if anything has been done to address this problem.

As you know, the State Water Resources Control Board is authorized to enforce the constitutional provision of beneficial use, reasonable use and no wasting of water. In 1989, in their famous Decision 1600, the Board found the Imperial Irrigation District in violation of the reasonable use provision of the state constitution by not instituting water conservation to prevent seepage and related water losses. It seems to me that failure to mention this problem is totally unfair to the Mayor and the Council and hides an issue which must be addressed. Yes, I acknowledge that the Department of Utilities has expressed concern about this before, but nothing has been done. More disturbing is that the UWMP offers nothing in the nature of a remedy to this problem.

5. In the event of shortages of water, can or should Sacramento continue to serve areas outside the city limits? And do the contracts to provide services outside the City limits interfere with city residents getting water in the event of a severe drought? What policy choices should the Mayor and Council consider?

I include an interesting chart prepared by my colleague Aaron Farber here at the Delta Stewardship Council. He took the information in the 2010 consultant’s report and put it into graphic form.
Assuming that we read this correctly, it indicates that increased demand for City water will be primarily to serve sales to other agencies, not for city residents themselves.

6. Using the same chart, it appears that the projected modest drop in Single-Family Residential use, which I assume includes household landscaping as well, is more than offset by significant growth in Commercial and Institutional use of water. Does that suggest that the often criticized use of water by the City for its parks and other irrigated public properties, and the same thing for large business owners, is a problem that needs to be corrected? The information seems to suggest that, but the draft UWMP offers no solution.

The draft consultant UWMP examines only some of these alternatives. But in each and every case it recommends absolutely no action whatsoever. Does this meet the test of law?

Additional questions

7. Table 9-12 on 3-6 to 3-9 shows no difference in the projected deliveries between metered and non-metered residential sectors of water use through 2030. This calls into the question the savings attributed to metering in Appendix I and throughout the UWMP. How much savings does the city expect from metering?

8. If the foundational and programmatic best management practices were implemented and generated the projected savings of 1,869 acre feet (pg. 6-7, Appendix I), it would mean
only a 2% reduction in retail water deliveries (92,060 AF) for 2010. This level of conservation would not seem to allow the city to meet the 2020 water use target of below 95% of the 5 year baseline. Will metering and education measures allow the city to meet the baseline? Are there any other conservation measures that would allow the city to meet 2020 target of 223 gpcd, which would be 20% reduction in per capita use?

9. On 3-5, the 2010 UWMP states that “water demands have been decreasing since the year 2000, except for recent dramatic increases observed since 2008.” From 2007-2010, California experienced a series of dry and critical water years and the Delta ecosystem fully collapsed, leading to the biological opinions. While urban water use (not agriculture) somewhat increases in dry years, does the “dramatic increases” bring into question the city’s reasoning that increased public awareness of drought conditions and the reduced supplies in the Delta produced conservation?

10. Over the next 20 years, the city expects groundwater use to remain constant at 22,300 AF yet expects to activate more of its water right and water diverted from the Sacramento and American Rivers to increase from 94,990 in 2010 to 156,952 in 2020 and 208,862 in 2035. Sacramento had 90 years to activate the full beneficial use of its water rights (e.g. Permit 992) and it seems to run counter to the goal of reducing reliance on the Delta and the objectives of the SWRCB, to finally activate and extract more than 100,000 more acre feet in 2030. How can the ecosystem recuperate, if cities continue to take more out of the rivers that serve as the primary inflows to the Delta, especially when the Sacramento and American Rivers are already fully appropriated for much of the year? Has the city calculated which appropriative water rights users (other communities with more junior water rights) may be pushed out of line?

11. Also, in Tables 9-12, the retail water deliveries per single family residential connection seem to increase from 294 gallons per capita in 2005 and 2010 to 435 gallons per capita in 2015? Is there an explanation for the increase?

12. In the 2005 UWMP, there is a chart which shows the city will reach or exceed its total limits yet the city projects obligated water supplies to reach 34,684 in 2020 and 42,696 in 2030. Will the city consider a moratorium on selling any more water? As we have seen in the past year, a wet year is necessary to aid the ecosystem such as the surge in the splittail population.

Thanks for asking me to submit comments. It was useful to me to do so, and hopefully of some use to you too.
The UWMP Act is found in Division 6 Part 2.6 of the California Water Code Sec. 10610 – 10656.


City of Sacramento. Urban Water Management Plan. 2010. pp. 4-6

City of Sacramento. Urban Water Management Plan. 2005. Figure 6-1. Historical Per Capita Water Demand, p. 6-14.

City of Sacramento. Urban Water Management Plan 2005. Figure 6-3. Projected Water Demands, p. 6-16.


It is hereby declared that because of the conditions prevailing in this State the general welfare requires that the water resources of the State be put to beneficial use to the fullest extent of which they are capable, and that the waste or unreasonable use or unreasonable methods of use of water be prevented, and that the conservation of such waters is to be exercised with a view to the reasonable and beneficial use thereof in the interest of the people and for the public welfare. The right to water or to the use or flow of water in or from any natural stream or water course in this State is and shall be limited to such water as shall be reasonably required for the beneficial use to be served, and such right does not and shall not extend to the waste or unreasonable use or unreasonable method of use or unreasonable method of diversion of water.........................” California Constitution, Article X, Sec. 2.

This provision was adopted by the voter in 1928 and helped to settle a historic battle between riparian and appropriative users of water. This constitutional provision specifically reversed a 1926 State Supreme Court decision in Heminghaus v. Southern California Edison Co. (1926) 200 Cal. 81, "...which allowed a riparian water rights holder to use the entire flow of the San Joaquin River to flood pasture land for the reclamation of soil and for irrigation, thus preventing Edison from developing an upstream power project pursuant to an appropriative right.” For further details see California Water II (2007) Arthur L. Littleworth and Eric L. Garner, Solano Press Books, pp. 40-41.

Mr. Phil Isenberg, Chair  
Delta Stewardship Council  
890 Ninth Street, Suite 1500  
Sacramento, CA 95814  

Subject: Comments on the Draft 2010 Urban Water Management Plan  

Dear Mr. Isenberg:  

Thank you for submitting your September 15, 2011 comment letter on the City of Sacramento’s Draft 2010 Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP). We appreciate the effort you have taken to share your views, and provide the following responses to the comments in your letter.  

Comment 1  

Your first comment states your judgment that the Draft 2010 UWMP (Plan) does not meet the requirements of law, and refers to possible conflict with the provisions of article X, section 2 of the California Constitution, which prohibits waste or unreasonable use of water.  

Response  

The Plan addresses all of the elements required under the Urban Water Management Planning Act (Water Code §§ 10610 et seq.), and follows the detailed guidelines issued by the Department of Water Resources. It complies with applicable laws. With respect to the California Constitution’s prohibition against waste or unreasonable use, the City is also in compliance. The only specific claim of non-compliance appears elsewhere in your letter, where you suggest that the Plan’s assumption regarding unaccounted for water, due to leakage, theft and other causes, may violate this prohibition. As noted in our response to this comment, below, some degree of this type of loss is inevitable and normal in every water system. The City has an active program to reduce the causes of water loss and minimize their occurrence. There is no basis to consider this waste or unreasonable use under article X, section 2.1  

---  

1 If your citation of this constitutional provision is intended to refer to the water use reductions mandated by SBX7 7, we would call your attention to Water Code § 10608.8(a)(2), which states that a water purveyor’s failure to reduce per capita demand, as required under SBX7 7, cannot provide the basis for asserting a violation of law for purposes of any state administrative or judicial proceeding prior to January 1, 2021.
Comment 2

Your next comment states that the Plan is not a “broad, forward-looking planning document,” but, instead “has been converted into a document that promotes three messages:

- Sacramento will meet the bare minimum state requirements for urban water use conservation by the year 2020 and that is all we really have to do.
- The water metering program is under way and the rest of California should stop blaming us for not installing meters earlier.
- All other problems and solutions relating to water, water quality, conservation, efficiency and environmental impacts should be deferred to a later time.”

We do not agree with these assertions, and will respond to each of them separately.

Response

a. The first assertion claims that:

- Sacramento is currently among the higher per capita water users in the state
- Sacramento is only complying with the minimum goal
- One way to show success is to compare 2005 to 2010 [demands]

With respect to higher per capita water users, it is true that inland water users (including Sacramento) use more water, in large part due to the geography and climate of the area. The Sacramento Valley (along with other inland areas in the State) consumes more water than the cooler coastal areas due to the local hotter climate. This is shown in the table included in your comment letter. In addition, California’s coastal cities can be expected to exhibit a lower per capita demand because housing is denser and tends to have less landscaping. The Legislature noted these distinctions in SBX77 (Water Code § 10608(i)):

Per capita water use is a valid measure of a water provider’s efforts to reduce urban water use within its service area. However, per capita water use is less useful for measuring relative water use efficiency between different water providers. Differences in weather, historical patterns of urban and suburban development, and density of housing in a particular location need to be considered when assessing per capita water use as a measure of efficiency.

However, the fact that per capita water use in Sacramento is higher than per capita water use in coastal regions does not mean that the City is not committed to reducing this per capita usage through cost-effective water use efficiency measures; nor does the fact that the Plan contains the elements required by State law preclude the City from achieving a greater reduction than is required under State law. In this regard, please note that the City’s per capita water demand in 2010 (207 gpcd) was below the 2020 target mandated by State law, and also is significantly lower than the demand shown for any other inland area listed on the urban water use table included in your comments. Notably, the Fifth Draft Delta Plan (August 2, 2011) issued by the Delta Stewardship Council, proposes the following two policies (Policy WR P1) for urban water suppliers:

- Adopt and implement an Urban Water Management Plan and all required elements and measures, meeting the standards and timelines established in Water Code section 10610 et seq.
- Adopt and implement a plan to achieve 20 percent reduction in statewide urban per capita water use by December 31, 2020, meeting the standards and timelines established in Water Code section 10608 et seq.
This is precisely what the City is doing, as reflected in the draft Plan.

Finally, with regard to your request for a comparison of 2005 and 2010 demands: The City’s demand per capita in 2005 was 265 gallons per capita per day (gpcd), and for 2010 it was 207 gpcd, a 22 percent decrease in per capita water consumption.

b. The second assertion states that the City is implementing its water meter retrofit too slowly, after the City opposed the retrofit law, and should accelerate its pace to have “any chance of improving Sacramento’s image in the water world.”

Your comment is correct that the City in the past opposed legislation mandating the installation of residential water meters, based on provisions in the City Charter that compelled City officials to take that position. However, since adoption of the meter legislation that effectively preempted the City Charter prohibition, City officials have embraced the challenge of funding and implementing a $350 million dollar meter retrofit program. To date, the City has installed 32,485 meters at a cost of $58 million, funded through water rate revenues, grants and loans, and will continue to pursue funding, including grant funding, in order to expedite the installation schedule. For this reason, your comment concerning the City’s image in the water world appears to be based on an outdated perception stemming from the City’s past opposition to meter legislation, rather than on what the City is actually doing to implement a massive water meter retrofit program.

c. Your third assertion is that the City is deferring “all other problems and solutions relating to water, water quality, conservation, efficiency and environmental impacts ... to a later time.” Although this comment is phrased broadly, the only example given is the City’s lack of water recycling. Aside from that example, there is no explanation what “all other problems and solutions relating to water, water quality, conservation, efficiency and environmental impacts” refers to, nor how the Plan is deferring those to a later time.

With regard to water recycling, initial results in the City’s Water Master Plan process (still under development) suggest that the cost of providing recycled water is much more expensive than providing potable water, with no apparent commensurate environmental benefit, both in the context of water supply and greenhouse gas generation. Recycling is more cost effective and has greater environmental benefits in areas that import water at great expense, than in areas such as ours where it is not necessary to import water and water is returned to the river after use and treatment. Your comment suggests the application of a one-size-fits-all approach to water recycling that is not justified or appropriate.

In addition, it is reasonable and consistent with the “beneficiary pays” principle embodied in the Fifth Draft Delta Plan, to seek outside funding for water recycling measures when the City otherwise would incur significant costs to implement such measures without any commensurate benefit to the City or City residents and ratepayers. With regard to the comment that this is not a reasonable response to the water problems of California, we note that the Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District is, in fact, currently obtaining grant funding (through Proposition 50 and 84, among other sources) to construct recycled water improvements to provide recycled water locally, including to a number of potential City customers.

Comment 3

Your letter states that the City’s 2005 UWMP indicated that Sacramento would use up its entire water supply by the year 2030, but the 2010 Plan seems to ignore this issue.
Response

The Plan is not ignoring this issue. The demand estimates used in the 2005 UWMP were based on data developed in the early 1990s, which utilized less refined assumptions for water demands and land use. City staff and consultants recently have recalculated the City demands based on new and better information (including information from water meters). Based on this data, the Plan indicates that total aggregate demands in the year 2035 will not exceed the City's water entitlements, even when new potential wholesale customers are included.

Comment 4

Your letter notes that the 2005 UWMP included a chart showing historic per capita water demands indicating the water use patterns of residents of Sacramento, although no such chart is included in the 2010 Plan. The comment seems to suggest that this was done to hide "the fact that Sacramento has over time done very little to reduce its per capita use of water."

Response

We agree that a similar chart would be helpful to better understand the City's recent water consumption. Staff will have the Plan revised to include the chart set forth below. No attempt was made to hide the City's recent per capita use of water, which has declined, as indicated in the Plan and shown on the chart below.
Comment 5

Your letter refers to a chart in the 2005 UWMP that compared projected water demands to available supply, and states that a comparable chart should be provided in the 2010 Plan.

Response

A chart similar to the one provided in 2005 is presented below and will be included in the Final UWMP. It should be noted that the chart presented in the 2005 UWMP included demand estimates under various conservation scenarios including no conservation, 7.5 percent conservation and 25.6 percent. The below chart assumes 20 percent conservation from recently calculated demands, based on current State law requirements. As previously noted, nothing in the Plan precludes the City from achieving a greater reduction than is required under State law.

Comment 6

Your letter states that there is no agenda for City action in the Plan, and suggests that the City’s Interim Water Conservation Plan is inadequate because substantially all of the water conservation to be achieved in the near future would result from water meters, which the City has historically opposed.
Response

The Interim Water Conservation Plan (IWCP) lays out a variety of actions necessary to satisfy the requirements of the California Urban Water Conservation Council (CUWCC) memorandum of understanding (MOU). The IWCP is being revised and finalized and will be brought to the City Council next year. Water meters are a vital component of any water conservation program, and their importance is not lessened by the City’s past opposition to residential water metering. As noted in a prior response, the City’s past opposition was based on a City Charter provision that is no longer relevant.

Comment 7

Your letter states that a reader of the Plan “is left with the clear impression that the City of Sacramento will conserve water only when mandated by law, court order or regulatory changes, and only then if ‘someone else’ provides the money to make the changes.”

Response

This is not an accurate statement, and misrepresents the facts. The City actively supports water conservation and water use efficiency, and has taken a number of actions to promote these important policies, including: (1) Prior to 2005, the City conducted a voluntary meter installation program that allowed property owners to request a water meter, which was as far as the City could go under the City Charter prohibition then in effect; (2) In 2009, the City approved a restructured metered water rate that incentivizes conservation by basing approximately 60% of the rate on volumetric usage for the average residential user, and the City has committed to increasing this percentage when adequate metered usage data is available to support development of a revised rate; (3) Since 2009, the City has made substantial investments of ratepayer funds in state-of-the-art metered water technology and adopted an Automated Meter Infrastructure program that will be able to track water usage and detect leaks or other anomalies so that they may be promptly remedied; (4) The City has adopted City Code amendments to increase water use efficiency, including the Efficient Water Landscape Ordinance and the Outdoor Water Conservation Ordinance; (5) Since 2005, the City has installed 32,485 water meters, funded by a combination of ratepayer funds, loans and grants; and (6) The City has implemented and continues to implement numerous programs to encourage water conservation and reduce inefficient water use, including, but not limited to:

- Conducting “Water Wise House Calls” to audit single family and multifamily dwelling units and provide advice on improving water use efficiency.
- Providing incentives to homeowners and businesses to install water efficient toilets, fixture units and clothes washers.

Comment 8

This comment suggests that the City may be at risk of violating the constitutional prohibition against unreasonable use or waste of water, citing the Plan’s assumption that 10% of water is unaccounted for, and making reference to the State Water Resources Control Board’s decision finding the Imperial Irrigation District in violation of this prohibition because of practices such as enormous spillage rates from unlined canals, which water was “lost” to the Salton Sea.
Response

We appreciate the importance of diligence to avoid the risk of any waste or unreasonable use. An evaluation of the facts demonstrates that the City is not incurring such risk, and is improving its compliance as it pursues the actions set forth in the Plan and other City plans and requirements regarding water use. With reference to your specific assertion regarding system losses, in 1999, the California Urban Water Conservation Council identified a 10 percent benchmark for unaccounted for water (water lost due to leaks, theft, etc.). This is the industry standard. It is impossible to reduce the leakage rate of a distribution system to zero, as the cost to do so would be prohibitive. This is particularly true of a system as extensive as the City’s. The Plan uses this 10% benchmark, which will be subject to revision when the City is fully metered and the actual loss rate can be calculated. Regardless of what reasonable assumption is used, the City is taking significant steps to reduce water loss. The City has spent $26 million over the last 10 years to replace leak prone riveted steel transmission mains, and spends nearly $800,000 in ratepayer fees annually to correct leaks. The City also is implementing an active leak detection program this year to further reduce leakage. The City has made significant investments in automated meter technology that will make it far easier to identify and reduce leakage in future years. Additionally, the City’s water meter retrofit program includes the replacement of leak-prone backyard water mains that have exceeded their useful life, and the estimated cost of replacing the pipelines (apart from the meters) in future years is approximately $195,000,000. These expenditures represent a very significant ongoing investment and commitment by the City and City ratepayers to reduce water loss.

You referenced the SWRCB’s Imperial Irrigation District (IID) decision (consisting of Decision 1600 and the follow on Order 84-12). We assume that you reference this due to its reliance on Article X, Section 2 of the State Constitution. It is certainly an interesting decision and well worth reading. However, there is no analogy between UD’s then existing water practices and those of the City. This is illustrated, by way of example, by (i) IID’s loss of approximately one million acre-feet of water annually to the Salton Sea, where it is lost to re-use; (ii) canal spillage approximately 77% of the time; (iii) use of unlined canals; (iv) absence of regulatory reservoirs necessary to reduce canal spills and excess deliveries to farmers’ headgates; and (v) absence of agricultural tailwater recovery systems. (These examples are from the SWRCB Decision 1600.) In contrast, the City’s water use is quite reasonable, and furthermore is improving significantly as reflected by the data set forth in the 2010 UWMP.

Comment 9

Your letter asks whether the City can or should continue to serve wholesale water outside the City limits in the event of water shortages and whether such contracts would interfere with City residents getting water in the event of a severe drought. Your letter also asks whether increased demand for City water will be primarily to serve wholesale sales to other agencies, not for City residents themselves.

Response

Future increases in demand may occur due both to the wholesale provision of water to neighboring communities, and to increases in demand of City residents. The City’s water rights are in part a resource both for City residents and for others in the region. In fact, the water rights assigned to the City by SMUD contemplate such regional benefits. This may be of increased importance in the future given groundwater contamination and other issues.
With respect to the specific question of whether wholesale contracts will interfere with City residents getting water in the event of a severe drought, it is unlikely that wholesale water agreements will impact service to residents. This is analyzed in the Plan chapter titled “Water Supply Reliability and Water Shortage Contingency Planning” (Chapter 5). The Water Code requires a water supplier to analyze the impact of a single year and a three year drought. The Department of Water Resources Urban Water Management Plan Guidebook provides specific direction on which past drought to replicate for future planning. The Plan used the 1977 drought for modeling a single year drought and the 1990 to 1992 to model a three year drought. As indicated in the Plan, the occurrence of these drought conditions would not result in interruptions to City residents.

The plan does mention the possibility of an extremely severe drought that has a very low probability of occurrence that would require demand reductions by City residents. Such a drought would require deliveries to wholesale customers to be reduced or ceased completely.

Comment 10

Your letter also interprets the Plan to indicate that 1) a modest drop of single family water use is offset by a significant growth in commercial and Institutional use of water and 2) the use of water by the City for its parks and other irrigated public properties, and by large business owners, is a problem that needs to be corrected.

Response

The demand growth between 2010 and 2015 assumes a number of drivers, including growth in all water use sectors (residential as well as commercial and institutional), reduction in demand, and economic recovery. The growth of all water use sectors inside the City is proportionally the same.

The tools used for reducing large landscape demands include Landscape Metering (BMP 1.30 under the CUWCC MOU), conservation pricing (BMP 1.40) and Large Landscape Conservation Program and Incentives (BMP 5.00). The City implements all of these measures.

With respect to park irrigation, the Utilities Department has performed large landscape audits on 123 of the City parks. Prior to the audits, nearly two thirds of the parks used more water than the standards currently applied to new development under the City’s water efficient landscape ordinance. After the audits were performed, this was reduced so that approximately two thirds of the parks now meet the standards applicable to new development. While we are encouraged by this success, we recognize that there is still more work to be done. The current economic conditions pose a challenge because funding for City parks has been harder hit than many other municipal functions.

We are not aware of any factual basis for your comment that use of water by large business owners is a problem that needs to be corrected. We are committed to implementing cost effective water conservation measures across all water use sectors.

Comment 11

Your letter asks how much savings the City expects from metering.

Response

The City is not aware of any credible study that quantifies the amount of conservation solely attributed to metering. However, the City recognizes that metering and metered billing is an important element of an effective water conservation program, and the City believes that it is reasonable to assume that meaningful conservation
will result from full implementation of the meter retrofit program.

**Comment 12**

Your letter notes that if the foundational and programmatic best management practices were implemented and generated the projected savings of 1,869 acre feet (pg. 6-7, Appendix I), it would mean only a 2% reduction in retail water deliveries for 2010, which would not meet the per capita use reductions mandated by State law. In addition, your letter asks if there any other conservation measures that would allow the City to meet the 2020 target of 223 gpcd.

**Response**

This comment makes a good point and additional explanation is warranted. The 1,869 acre foot number is for one year only. The continued maintenance and funding of the conservation program is needed to promote continued and increased water conservation. Obviously, the one year savings of 1,869 acre feet is not sufficient to meet the statutory conservation targets for 2015 and 2020. However, as the conservation program continues to perform functions such as replacing inefficient toilets, installing water meters, instituting appropriate pricing of water and all of the other Best Management Practices, the conservation achieved in subsequent years will continue to grow and we anticipate that the City will meet or exceed its statutory obligations. The City’s planned conservation measures will be detailed in the Interim Water Conservation Plan due to be adopted next year.

**Comment 13**

Your letter notes that the Plan states that “water demands have been decreasing since the year 2000, except for recent dramatic increases observed since 2008,” and asks whether this brings into question the City’s reasoning that increased public awareness of drought conditions and the reduced supplies in the Delta resulted in conservation.

**Response**

The excerpted language contains a typographic error. The Plan should be revised to state “... except for recent dramatic increases observed since 2008.” The intent was to describe the accelerating reduction in water demands since 2008. Thank you for bringing this to our attention.

**Comment 14**

Your letter states that the City’s intention to increase its surface water usage to meet future City demands “seems to run counter to the goal of reducing reliance on the Delta and the objectives of the SWRCB,” and states that the ecosystem cannot recuperate if cities continue to take more out of the rivers that serve as the primary inflows to the Delta.

**Response**

The City’s water rights permits currently provide to the year 2030 to perfect the City’s water rights. An extended period to perfect water rights is appropriate for municipalities due to the fact that cities can grow in accordance with approved General Plans, and their water rights must be adequate to supply water to meet reasonable water demands associated with growth and development. This is reflected in and consistent with the domestic and municipal water use preferences codified in Water Code sections 106 and 106.5. This also is consistent with
various provisions of SBX7 1 providing assurances that Delta solutions must respect water rights and water right priorities (e.g., Water Code §§ 85031(d), 85032(i)). The City and City residents and ratepayers have made substantial investments in the City’s water supply infrastructure and facilities in reliance on the City’s water rights and the water supply assured by such rights, and will continue to do so. The City also is party to a settlement contract with the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation which among other things allowed the development of Folsom Reservoir, and provides additional security to the City’s water supply. The City’s exercise of its water rights is consistent with the California water rights system. It is also essential to the economic viability of the City and to some extent the Sacramento region. The City is incorporating metering and conservation into its routine practices which will ensure that its water use comports with current standards.

Comment 15

Your comment suggests that the Plan shows retail water deliveries per single family residential connection increasing from 294 gallons per capita in 2005 and 2010 to 435 gallons per capita in 2015.

Response

We do not read the Plan to provide that data. Please see Table 8 (page 3-5). The 2015 Interim Target is 256 gpcd and the 2020 water use target is 223 gpcd.

Comment 16

Your letter refers to water demand projections in a chart in the 2005 UWMP, showing that demands would exceed the City’s water supply, and asks whether the City will consider a moratorium on wholesaling any more water.

Response

As noted above, the water demand projections in the 2005 UWMP have been replaced by the 2010 Plan, which uses more current and accurate assumptions to develop its demand projections. Based on the 2010 Plan projections and the current level of wholesale demand, there is no reason to consider a moratorium at this time. It is within the City Council’s discretion to enter into future wholesale water agreements. As mentioned above, the City’s surface water rights are in part a regional resource, and supplying wholesale surface water to neighboring communities is a vital component of a robust regional conjunctive use program.

We hope that the above responses prove helpful. Your comment letter, and this response, will be included in the record for the City Council’s consideration of the Plan.

Sincerely,

Dave Brent
Interim Director of Utilities

cc: Mayor and City Council Members
    John Shirey, City Manager
    Bill Busath, Interim Engineering Manager
    Dan Sherry, Supervising Engineer
    Jim Peifer, Senior Engineer

Making a Difference in your Neighborhood
Attachment 3

Changes to the Draft 2010 Urban Water Management Plan

1. Page 3-5, add the following at the end of Section 3.2

"Figure 5 presents the historical Per Capita Water Demand and the total quantity of water consumed in the City."

```
Figure 5 - Historical Per Capita Water Demand
```

2. Page 3-5, second paragraph under section 3.3, make the following edit:

"... except for recent dramatic increases decreases observed since 2008."

3. Page 3-16, after the last paragraph, add the following:

"Figure 7 presents the projected retail demands and total demands including wholesale and retail deliveries."
4. Revise the numbering to the remaining figures to accommodate the newly added Figures.
Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin
North American Subbasin

- Groundwater Basin Number: 5-21.64
- County: Sutter, Placer, Sacramento
- Surface Area: 351,000 acres (548 square miles)

Basin Boundaries and Hydrology
The North American subbasin lies in the eastern central portion of the Sacramento Groundwater Basin. The Bear River is its northern boundary, the Feather River is its western boundary, and the Sacramento River is its southern boundary. The eastern boundary is a north-south line extending from the Bear River south to Folsom Lake, which passes about 2 miles east of the town of Lincoln. The eastern boundary represents the approximate edge of the alluvial basin, where little or no groundwater flows into or out of the groundwater basin from the rock of the Sierra Nevada (DWR 1997). The eastern portion of the study area is characterized by low rolling dissected uplands. The western portion is nearly a flat flood basin for the Bear, Feather, Sacramento and American rivers, and several small east side tributaries. The general direction of drainage is west-southwest at an average grade of about 5 percent.

Precipitation ranges from 18-20 inches in the western half of the subbasin to 20-24 inches in the eastern half of the subbasin.

Hydrogeologic Information
The following geologic references are presented in Feasibility Report, American Basin Conjunctive Use Project by California Department of Water Resources (1997).

Water Bearing Formations
The water-bearing materials of the North American subbasin are dominated by unconsolidated continental deposits of Late Tertiary and Quaternary age. Deposits include Miocene/Pliocene volcanics, older alluvium, and younger alluvium. The alluvium can be characterized as comprising the upper aquifer system, occupying the upper 200 to 300 feet below ground surface; the Mehrten and older geologic units can be characterized as comprising the lower aquifer system, occurring generally deeper than 300 feet towards the west side of the subbasin. The cumulative thickness of these deposits increases from a few hundred feet near the Sierra Nevada foothills on the east to over 2,000 feet along the western margin of the subbasin. Most of the groundwater is produced in the northern portion of the subbasin. The aquifer zones in the upper 200 to 300 feet of this portion of the subbasin appear to be unconfined and behave similarly to stresses imposed on them. Conversely, deeper zones show a delayed response to stresses in the upper zone, indicating possibly limited interconnection with the shallower zones (DWR 1997).

Younger Alluvium. These deposits include flood basin deposits and recent stream channel deposits. The flood basin deposits occur along the western margin of the subbasin adjacent to the Sacramento River. The flood basin
deposits consist primarily of silts and clays, although they may be locally interbedded with stream channel deposits of the Sacramento River. Thickness of the unit ranges from 0 to 100 feet. Because of the fine-grained nature, the flood basin deposits have low permeability and generally yield low quantities of water to wells. Brackish water is often encountered in these deposits.

The stream channel deposits include sediments deposited in the channels of active streams as well as overbank deposits of those streams, terraces, and local dredge tailings. These deposits occur predominantly along the Sacramento and American Rivers and their major tributaries, and consist primarily of unconsolidated silt, fine- to medium-grained sand, and gravel. Thickness of the unit ranges from 0 to about 100 feet. Sand and gravel zones in the younger alluvium are highly permeable and yield significant quantities of water to wells.

**Older Alluvium.** These deposits consist of loosely to moderately compacted sand, silt, and gravel deposited in alluvial fans during the Pliocene and Pleistocene. A number of formational names have been assigned to the older alluvium, including the Modesto, Riverbank, and Turlock Lake Formations (Helley and Harwood 1985), Victor and Laguna Formations (Olmstead and Davis 1961), and Arroyo Seco Gravels, South Fork Gravels, and Fair Oaks Formation (DWR 1974). The older alluvial units are widely exposed between the Sierra Nevada foothills and overlying younger alluvial units near the axis of the Sacramento Valley. Thickness of the older alluvium ranges between 100 to 650 feet. It is moderately permeable.

**Miocene/Pliocene Volcanics.** These deposits consist of the Mehrten Formation, a sequence of fragmented volcanic rocks. The Mehrten Formation is exposed along the eastern margin of the subbasin between the towns of Lincoln and Folsom. It is composed of intervals of “black sands,” stream gravels, silt, and clay interbedded with intervals of dense tuff breccia. The sand and gravel intervals are highly permeable and wells completed in them have reported yields of over 1,000 gpm. The tuff breccia intervals act as confining layers. Thickness of the unit is between 200 and 1,200 feet.

**Groundwater Level Trends**

Groundwater levels in southwestern Placer County and northern Sacramento County have generally decreased, with many wells experiencing declines at a rate of about one and one-half feet per year for the last 40 years or more (PCWA1999). Some of the largest decreases have occurred in the area of the former McClellan AFB. Groundwater levels in Sutter and northern Placer Counties generally have remained stable, although some wells in southern Sutter County have experienced declines (DWR 1997).

**Groundwater Storage**

**Groundwater Storage Capacity.** DWR (1997) assumed a specific yield of 7% and an aquifer thickness of 200 feet for 200,000 acres within the North American subbasin. Storage capacity can be estimated for the North American subbasin by applying the same assumptions as DWR (1997) – specific yield of 7% and an assumed thickness of 200 feet over the entire...
351,000 acre subbasin. This results in an estimated storage capacity of approximately 4.9 million acre-feet.

**Groundwater in Storage.** There are no known published reports that discuss groundwater in storage.

**Groundwater Budget (Type B)**

As part of its water planning process, DWR estimated the following components of the groundwater budget. The calculations are for a 1990 level of development. Estimated inflows include natural recharge at 83,800 acre-feet and applied water recharge at 29,800 acre-feet. There was no artificial recharge. Estimated outflows include urban extraction at 109,900 acre-feet and agricultural extraction at 289,100 acre-feet.

**Groundwater Quality**

**Characterization.** The chemistry and quality of groundwater has been assessed for the American Basin. Many areas of good quality groundwater exist in the North American subbasin. In some portions of the basin groundwater quality is marginal. The three major groundwater types are: magnesium calcium bicarbonate or calcium magnesium bicarbonate; magnesium sodium bicarbonate or sodium magnesium bicarbonate; and sodium calcium bicarbonate or calcium sodium bicarbonate (DWR 1997).

Comparison of groundwater quality data with applicable water quality standards and guidelines for drinking and irrigation indicate elevated levels of TDS/specific conductance, chloride, sodium, bicarbonate, boron, fluoride, nitrate, iron manganese, and arsenic may be of concern in some locations within the subbasin (DWR 1997).

High TDS levels exist in an area along the Sacramento River extending from Sacramento International Airport northward to the Bear River. The highest levels of TDS are found in an area extending just south of Nicholas to Verona, between Reclamation District 1001 and the Sutter Bypass. Some wells in this area have reported TDS exceeding 1,000 mg/L.

This same area along the Sacramento River extending from Sacramento International Airport northward to the Bear River also contains high levels of chloride, sodium, bicarbonate, manganese, and arsenic. The groundwater in the southern part of the basin is generally characterized as good quality, low in disinfection by-product precursor materials and moderate in mineral content, although some localized contamination issues do exist.

**Impairments.** There are three sites within the subbasin with significant groundwater contamination issues: the former McClellan AFB, Union Pacific Railroad Rail Yard in Roseville and the Aerojet Superfund Site. Although the Aerojet site lies south of the North American subbasin, a contaminant plume (including TCE and PCE) extends north from Aerojet, under the American River and into the North American subbasin (Montgomery Watson 2000). Other localized areas of contamination exist throughout the basin and are generally smaller in scope and extent of contamination.
Water Quality in Public Supply Wells

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constituent Group</th>
<th>Number of wells sampled</th>
<th>Number of wells with a concentration above an MCL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inorganics – Primary</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiological</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pesticides</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOCs and SVOCs</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inorganics – Secondary</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 A description of each member in the constituent groups and a generalized discussion of the relevance of these groups are included in California’s Groundwater – Bulletin 118 by DWR (2003).
2 Represents distinct number of wells sampled as required under DHS Title 22 program from 1994 through 2000.
3 Each well reported with a concentration above an MCL was confirmed with a second detection above an MCL. This information is intended as an indicator of the types of activities that cause contamination in a given basin. It represents the water quality at the sample location. It does not indicate the water quality delivered to the consumer. More detailed drinking water quality information can be obtained from the local water purveyor and its annual Consumer Confidence Report.

Well Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Well yields (gal/min)</th>
<th>Municipal/Irrigation</th>
<th>Domestic</th>
<th>Municipal/Irrigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range: 752-2,500</td>
<td>Average: 800</td>
<td>Average: 190</td>
<td>Average: 396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total depths (ft)</td>
<td>DWR 1997</td>
<td></td>
<td>(665 well completion reports)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>77-1,025</td>
<td></td>
<td>(105 well completion reports)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Active Monitoring Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Number of wells/month measurement frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DWR</td>
<td>Groundwater levels</td>
<td>53 wells semi-annually, 7 monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Sutter WD</td>
<td></td>
<td>17 wells semi-annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutter County</td>
<td></td>
<td>21 wells semi-annually, 1 monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DWR</td>
<td>Mineral, nutrient, &amp; minor element</td>
<td>22 wells semi-annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Health Services (including co-operators)</td>
<td>Title 22</td>
<td>32 wells biennially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Approximately 275 wells</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Basin Management

Groundwater management: The Sacramento Groundwater Authority (SGA) is a joint powers authority responsible for the protection of the regional groundwater basin within Sacramento County north of the American River. SGA adopted a groundwater management plan on December 11, 2003.

South Sutter WD adopted an AB 3030 plan in 1995.


City of Lincoln adopted a groundwater management plan on November 12, 2003.

Water agencies

Public

South Sutter WD, Camp Far West ID, Rio Linda/Elverta CWD, Citrus Heights WD, San Juan Suburban WD, Fair Oaks WD, Carmichael WD, Sacramento Suburban WD, Western Placer ID, Placer County WA, Del Paso Manor WD, City of Sacramento WSA, City of Roseville, Sacramento County Water Agency

Private

Pleasant Grove – Verona MWC, Natomas Central MWC, California-American WC, Orangevale WC, Southern California WC

Selected Bibliography


Errata
Updated groundwater management information and added hotlinks to applicable websites. (1/20/06)
Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin
South American Subbasin

- Groundwater Basin Number: 5-21.65
- County: Sacramento
- Surface Area: 248,000 acres (388 square miles)

Basin Boundaries and Hydrology
The subbasin is bounded on the east by the Sierra Nevada, on the west by the Sacramento River, on the north by the American River, on the south by the Cosumnes and Mokelumne Rivers. These perennial rivers generally create a groundwater divide in the shallow subsurface. It is clear that there is interaction between groundwater of adjacent subbasins at greater depths. Average annual precipitation ranges from about 14” along the western boundary to greater than 20” along the eastern boundary.

Hydrogeologic Information

Water Bearing Formations
The South American subbasin aquifer system is comprised of continental deposits of Late Tertiary to Quaternary age. These deposits include younger alluvium (consisting of flood basin deposits, dredge tailings and Holocene stream channel deposits), older alluvium, and Miocene/Pliocene volcanics. The cumulative thickness of these deposits increases from a few hundred feet near the Sierra Nevada foothills on the east to over 2,500 feet along the western margin of the subbasin. The maximum combined thickness of all the younger alluvial units is about 100 feet. Calculated specific yield values range from about 5.4% in the flood basin deposits to 10% in the stream channel deposits (Olmstead and Davis 1961).

Flood basin deposits. These deposits occur along the western margin of the subbasin adjacent to the Sacramento River. They consist primarily of silts and clays, but along the western margin of the subbasin may be locally interbedded with stream channel deposits of the Sacramento River. Because of their fine-grained nature, the flood basin deposits have low permeability and generally yield low quantities of water to wells.

Dredger tailings. Tailings are exposed primarily along the American River in the northeastern corner of the subbasin. They consist of windows of gravel, cobbles, boulders, sand, and silt resulting from the activities of gold dredging operations. The tailings are highly permeable, but well construction is complicated by the presence of cobbles and boulders.

Stream Channel Deposits. The stream channel deposits include sediments deposited in the channels of active streams as well as overbank deposits of those streams, terraces, and local dredger tailings. They occur along the Sacramento, American, and Cosumnes Rivers and their major tributaries and consist primarily of unconsolidated silt, fine- to medium-grained sand, and gravel. Sand and gravel zones in the younger alluvium are highly permeable and yield significant quantities of water to wells.
Older alluvium. These deposits consist of loosely to moderately compacted sand, silt and gravel deposited in alluvial fans during the Pliocene and Pleistocene. A number of formational names have been assigned to the older alluvium, including the Modesto and Riverbank Formations (Helley and Harwood, 1985), Victor Formation and Laguna Formation (Olmstead and Davis 1961), and Victor Formation, Laguna Formation, Arroyo Seco Gravels, South Fork Gravels, and Fair Oaks Formation (DWR 1974). The older alluvial units are widely exposed between the Sierra Nevada foothills and overlying younger alluvial units near the axis of the Sacramento Valley. Thickness of the older alluvium is about 100 to 650 feet. It is moderately permeable. The calculated specific yield of these deposits is about 7% (Olmstead and Davis 1961).

Miocene/Pliocene Volcanics. These consist of the Mehrten Formation, a sequence of fragmental volcanic rocks, which crops out in a discontinuous band along the eastern margin of the basin. It is composed of intervals of “black sands,” stream gravels, silt, and clay interbedded with intervals of dense tuff breccia. The sand and gravel intervals are highly permeable and wells completed in them can have high yields. The tuff breccia intervals act as confining layers. Thickness of the unit is between 200 and 1,200 feet.

Groundwater Level Trends
A review of 18 long-term hydrographs dating back into the 1960s shows a consistent pattern of water level trends through much of the basin. Groundwater elevations generally declined consistently from the mid-1960s to about 1980 on the order of 20 feet. From 1980 through 1983 water levels recovered by about 10 feet and remained stable until the beginning of the 1987 through 1992 drought. From 1987 until 1995, water levels declined by about 15 feet. From 1995 to 2000 most water levels recovered by up to 20 feet leaving them generally higher than levels prior to the 1987 through 1992 drought. Exceptions to this trend include: 1) wells in the vicinity of the city of Sacramento, which fluctuated generally less than 10 feet overall since the mid-1970s; and 2) wells in the vicinity of Rancho Cordova, which appear to have recovered less than the other wells in the subbasin since 1995 (generally less than 10 feet).

Groundwater Storage
No published calculations for subbasin storage capacity are available. However, based on available information from Olmstead and Davis (1961), DWR calculated groundwater storage capacity in the subbasin at 4,816,000 af. This was calculated by superimposing the hydrogeologic units described in Olmstead and Davis over a map of the subbasin. A planimeter was used to determine the percent coverage of each of these units in the subbasin. The specific yield values provided by Olmstead and Davis for each unit were then used to calculate an average specific yield of 6.8 percent for a depth range of 20 feet below ground surface to 310 feet bgs. The surface area used in that calculation was 243,200 acres.

Groundwater Budget (Type A)
A groundwater model was developed for Sacramento County by Montgomery Watson (see Montgomery Watson 1993). Based on this model
and subsequent data updates, Bookman-Edmonston/Navigant Consulting provided estimates of several groundwater budget components for an area generally corresponding to the South American Subbasin. The data represent an average budget for the period from 1970 to 1995. Basin inflows include natural and applied water recharge, which total 257,168 af. Subsurface inflow and outflow are not known specifically, but the model indicates that there is a net subsurface outflow of 29,676 af annually. Other groundwater outflows include annual urban extraction of 68,058 af and agricultural extraction of 162,954 af.

**Groundwater Quality**

**Characterization.** Groundwater is typically a calcium magnesium bicarbonate or magnesium calcium bicarbonate. Other minor groundwater types include a sodium calcium bicarbonate or calcium sodium bicarbonate in the vicinity of Elk Grove and a magnesium sodium bicarbonate or sodium magnesium bicarbonate near the confluence of the Sacramento and American rivers (Bertoldi and others 1991). TDS ranges from 24 – 581 mg/l and averages 221 mg/l based on 462 records (Montgomery Watson 1993).

**Impairments.** Montgomery Watson (1997) listed seven sites within the subbasin with significant groundwater contamination. Included in the list are three USEPA Superfund sites – Aerojet, Mather Field, and the Sacramento Army Depot. Other sites are the Kiefer Boulevard Landfill, an abandoned PG&E site on Jiboom Street near Old Sacramento, the Southern Pacific and Union Pacific Rail Yards in downtown Sacramento.

**Water Quality in Public Supply Wells**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constituent Group</th>
<th>Number of wells sampled</th>
<th>Number of wells with a concentration above an MCL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inorganics – Primary</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiological</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pesticides</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOCs and SVOCs</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inorganics – Secondary</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
<td><strong>46</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 A description of each member in the constituent groups and a generalized discussion of the relevance of these groups are included in *California’s Groundwater – Bulletin 118* by DWR (2003).

2 Represents distinct number of wells sampled as required under DHS Title 22 program from 1994 through 2000.

3 Each well reported with a concentration above an MCL was confirmed with a second detection above an MCL. This information is intended as an indicator of the types of activities that cause contamination in a given basin. It represents the water quality at the sample location. It does not indicate the water quality delivered to the consumer. More detailed drinking water quality information can be obtained from the local water purveyor and its annual Consumer Confidence Report.
Well Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Well yields (gal/min)</th>
<th>Municipal:</th>
<th>Range: N/A</th>
<th>Average: 908 (Montgomery Watson 1997)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irrigation:</td>
<td>Range: N/A</td>
<td>Average: 971 (Montgomery Watson 1997)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total depths (ft)</th>
<th>Domestic</th>
<th>Range: 87 – 575</th>
<th>Average: 247 (422 Well Completion Reports)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Municipal/Irrigation</td>
<td>Range: 41 – 1,000</td>
<td>Average: 372 (78 Well Completion Reports)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Active Monitoring Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Number of wells/ measurement frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DWR</td>
<td>Groundwater levels</td>
<td>34 wells semi-annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMUD</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 wells monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USBR</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 wells semi-annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DWR (incl. Cooperators)</td>
<td>Mineral, nutrient, &amp;</td>
<td>9 wells semi-annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Health Services and local cooperators</td>
<td>minor element.</td>
<td>29 wells semi-annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Services</td>
<td>Coliform, nitrates, mineral, organic</td>
<td>9 wells every two years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chemicals, and radiological.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>247 wells as required in Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22, Calif. Code of Regulations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basin Management

Groundwater management: No AB3030 plan - Sacramento North Area Groundwater Management Authority (SNAGMA), is a joint powers authority responsible for the protection of the regional groundwater basin.

No AB3030 plans – Initial phase 3/94 - Sacramento Metropolitan Water Authority (SMWA) is a joint powers authority and non-profit benefit association formed by 16 water supply agencies and utilities.

Water agencies

Public
- Arden Cordova Water Service, City of Folsom,
- City of Sacramento,
- County of Sacramento, Elk Grove Water Works, Florin County WD
- Fruitridge Vista, Mather Air Force Base, North Delta Water Agency
- Omochumne-Hartnell WD, Rancho Murieta CSD, Tokay Park
- Sacramento County WMD, Sacramento County WMD- Zone 40

Private
- Citizens Utilities Company.
References Cited


Additional References


________. 1990. *Historical Ground Water Levels in Sacramento County.*


Errata
Changes made to the basin description will be noted here.
Appendix E

SACRAMENTO GROUNDWATER AUTHORITY AND CENTRAL SACRAMENTO COUNTY GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT PLANS

(Included as CD)
RESOLUTION NO. ____

Adopted by the Sacramento City Council

IMPLEMENTING STAGE [1][2][3][4] OF THE CITY OF SACRAMENTO WATER SHORTAGE CONTINGENCY PLAN

BACKGROUND

A. The City of Sacramento has three water supply sources: American River water, Sacramento River water and groundwater. Normally, the City’s water supplies are adequate to meet the City’s retail and wholesale water demands. However, because of [on-going drought conditions statewide][the required shutdown of the City’s Fairbairn Water Treatment Plant/Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant due to _______][or describe other event], the Sacramento City Council has determined that it is necessary to enact water conservation measures and water use restrictions, in addition to those already included in the City Municipal Code (Chapter 13.04 Water Service System, Article XI Water Conservation), as authorized under City Code section _______, in order to reduce water use within the City’s water service area.

B. On January 28, 1992, the Sacramento City Council adopted a Water Shortage Contingency Plan that included four water conservation stages for a reduction in water use of up to 50 percent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Conservation Stage</th>
<th>Water Use Reduction Goal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>10 to 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>20 to 30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td>30 to 40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 4</td>
<td>40 to 50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each water conservation stage includes specific water conservation measures and water use restrictions designed to conserve water. Implementation of the water conservation
stages shall be cumulative, meaning that implementation of a higher stage shall also include implementation of all lower stages. For example, if Stage 2 is to be implemented, all of the provisions in Stage 1 shall also be implemented.

BASED ON THE FACTS SET FORTH IN THE BACKGROUND, THE CITY COUNCIL RESOLVES AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. That the foregoing recitals are true and correct.

Section 2. That, based on the [ongoing statewide drought conditions][failure of the Fairbairn Water Treatment Plant/Sacramento River Water Treatment Plant], the Sacramento City Council hereby declares that a water shortage emergency condition prevails within the water service area of the City and that water use within the City should be reduced by up to [10, 20, 30, 40, 50] percent.

Section 3. That required water use reduction described in Section 2 necessitates implementation of Stage [1, 2, 3, 4] of the City’s Water Shortage Contingency Plan. The water conservation measures and water use restrictions for Stage [1, 2, 3, 4] are described below. Implementation of Stage [1, 2, 3, 4] shall be cumulative and shall also include implementation of the provisions of the Stages [1, 2, 3].

Stage 1 includes the following water conservation measures and water use restrictions:

1. The City Manager shall initiate a public information campaign to inform the City’s water customers of the need for water conservation and the provisions enacted by this Resolution.

2. The City Manager shall request customers to voluntarily reduce their water use by 10 to 20 percent. Such request shall include information on practical ways for customers to reduce their water use.
3. The City Manager shall increase the City’s water waste patrols to enforce the provisions of Sacramento Municipal Code, Chapter 13.04 Water Service System, Article XI Water Conservation.

4. The City Manager shall increase the City’s enforcement of its hydrant use regulations in accordance with Sacramento Municipal Code §13.04.130.

5. The City Manager shall reduce irrigation of parks and cemeteries to the following days and hours: [describe reduced watering schedule]

6. Shut-off valves shall be required on all hoses used for irrigation purposes, car washing or other water uses.

7. All of the provisions of Sacramento Municipal Code §13.04.860 Outdoor Conservation of Water, including, but not limited to, the three day per week outdoor irrigation schedule, no outdoor irrigation allowed on Mondays, and allowable times for outdoor irrigation, shall be enforced.

Stage 2 includes the following water conservation measures and water use restrictions:

1. All of the provisions of Stage 1 shall be implemented as stated above, unless otherwise modified by these Stage 2 provisions.

2. The City Manager shall intensify the public information campaign to inform the City’s water customers of the need for water conservation and the provisions enacted by this Resolution.


4. Outdoor irrigation shall be limited to two days per week. Locations bearing a street address ending in an odd number shall be permitted to irrigate only on Tuesday and Saturday. Locations bearing a street address ending in an even
number shall be permitted to irrigate only on Wednesday or Sunday. There shall be no water irrigation on Mondays, Thursdays, or Fridays.

5. Landscape irrigation shall be prohibited between the hours of [insert hours--§13.04.860 already prohibits irrigation between 12:00 noon and 6:00 pm] from the last Sunday in April to the last Sunday in October.

6. The City Manager shall further reduce irrigation of parks and cemeteries to the following days and hours: [describe reduced watering schedule]

7. Car washing shall be allowed with the use of a bucket only.

8. All public water uses not required for health and safety shall be prohibited.

9. Main flushing shall be allowed only for emergency purposes.

Stage 3 includes the following water conservation measures and water use restrictions:

1. All of the provisions of Stages 1 and 2 shall be implemented as stated above, unless otherwise modified by these Stage 3 provisions.

2. The City Manager shall continue the public information campaign to inform the City’s water customers of the need for water conservation and the provisions enacted by this Resolution.

3. The City Manager shall intensify the City’s leak detection program.

4. Outdoor irrigation shall be limited to one day per week using manual application only. Use of automatic sprinkler systems shall be prohibited.

Locations bearing a street address ending in an odd number shall be permitted to irrigate only on Saturday. Locations bearing a street address ending in an even number shall be permitted to irrigate only on Sunday. There shall be no water irrigation on Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, Thursdays, or Fridays.
5. Landscape irrigation shall be prohibited between the hours of [insert hours--§13.04.860 already prohibits irrigation between 12:00 noon and 6:00 pm] from the last Sunday in April to the last Sunday in October.

6. The City Manager shall further reduce irrigation of parks and cemeteries to the following days and hours: [describe reduced watering schedule]

7. Car washing shall be prohibited.

Stage 4 includes the following water conservation measures and water use restrictions:

1. All of the provisions of Stages 1, 2 and 3 shall be implemented as stated above, unless otherwise modified by these Stage 4 provisions.

2. The City Manager shall continue the public information campaign to inform the City’s water customers of the need for water conservation and the provisions enacted by this Resolution.

3. Outdoor irrigation of residential turf areas shall be prohibited.

4. Irrigation of median strips shall be prohibited.

5. The City Manager shall further reduce irrigation of parks and cemeteries to the following days and hours: [describe reduced watering schedule]

Section 4. That the City Manager is hereby authorized and empowered to delegate his or her authority hereunder to such assistants, deputies, officers, employees, or agents of the City as he or she shall designate, and to establish such rules, regulations, and procedures, and to prepare or furnish such forms, as he or she deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this Resolution.

Section 5. That in the event any person shall violate any of the provisions of this Resolution, the violations and penalties set forth in the Sacramento Municipal City Code ______ shall apply.
Section 6. That this Resolution shall be effective upon its adoption, and shall remain effective until the conditions described in Section 2 are resolved, in which case this Resolution shall be rescinded, or until conditions described in Section 2 worsen, thus requiring additional action by the City Council, in which case a subsequent Resolution will be considered for adoption.

________________________________________
Mayor

Attest:

________________________________________
City Clerk
OUTDOOR WATER CONSERVATION ORDINANCE AMENDMENT

(Included as CD)
Appendix H

CUWCC 2009 AND 2010 ANNUAL REPORTS, 2011 AB1420 SELF CERTIFICATION STATEMENT, AND 2009 WFA WATER CONSERVATION ELEMENT

(Included as CD)
Honorable Mayor and
Members of the City Council

Title: Automated Meter Infrastructure (AMI) and Water Conservation

Location/Council District: Citywide

Recommendation: Receive and File

Contact: Michael Malone, Field Services Manager, 808-6226
Terrance Davis, Program Manager, 808-4929
Julie Friedman, Water Conservation Coordinator, 808-7898

Presenters: Terrance Davis, Program Manager

Department: Utilities
Division: Field Services
Organization No: 14001451

Description/Analysis

Issue: Staff is bringing forward a workshop on the Automated Meter Infrastructure (AMI) for discussion relative to current program deployment and water conservation benefits. With the implementation of AMI beginning in 2009, the Department of Utilities is progressing toward further reductions in future water demands. The AMI generated data provides the Department with the ability to enhance water conservation measures and discourage leaks.

Policy Considerations: Metered water service billing, in and of itself, provides customers with a financial incentive to avoid water waste. Indoor water conservation education will help the City manage its potable water supply in the short and long-term and help to reduce the effects of drought and water supply shortage within the City. Recent State legislation (SBX7 7) will require the City to achieve at least a 20% reduction in per capita water use by 2020.
Environmental Considerations:

California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA): The policy direction sought in this report does not constitute a “project” and, therefore, is exempt from CEQA review [CEQA Guidelines section 15378(b)(2)]. Moreover, reducing water waste and increasing water conservation through indoor water conservation regulations would not have any significant adverse environmental effects necessitating CEQA review [CEQA Guidelines Section 15061(b)(3)].

Sustainability Considerations: The implementation of AMI promotes sustainability by allowing the City to collect meter reads accurately and bill based on water consumption, thereby providing incentives for City customers to use water more efficiently. Additionally, the promotion of water conservation regulations is consistent with the Sustainability Master Plan goals of improving water conservation and water conservation awareness.

Commission/Committee Action: Not applicable

Rationale for Recommendation: AMI technology provides an opportunity for staff and customers to accurately account for water consumption and therefore serves as an excellent water conservation tool. Implementation of effective water conservation regulations and education will promote water efficiency and encourage the repair of indoor leaky or substandard fixtures.

Financial Considerations: None.

Emerging Small Business Development (ESBD): Not applicable as no goods or services will be purchased as a result of the proposed actions in this report.
Respectfully Submitted by: Michael Malone
Manager, Field Services

Approved by: Marty Hanneman
Director, Department of Utilities

Recommendation Approved:

Table of Contents:

Pg 1 Report

Attachments
1 Pg 4 Background
2 Pg 6 Indoor Water Conservation, Cities in California and United States
3 Pg 8 City of Sacramento AMI Leak Investigation Pilot Results
4 Pg 11 City Customer Leak Investigation Letter
5 Pg 12 PowerPoint Presentation

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
BACKGROUND

Automated Meter Infrastructure (AMI) System

On June 28, 2009, City Council approved Resolution 2009-501 authorizing the City Manager to sign agreements with Ferguson Waterworks and Datamatic, Ltd. to begin the implementation of the water meter reading automation system. The deployment of this system, also referenced as Automated Meter Infrastructure (AMI), allows the City to collect meter reads wirelessly through a radio signal. The system captures data for volumetric billing and additional consumption data including customer leaks, meter tampers and spikes in usage. Over time, the use of AMI-generated short interval data as a conservation tool will help enforce indoor water conservation regulations.

In October 2009, the City embarked on an ambitious project to deploy AMI technology to all new water meter installations and replacements. In addition, AMI installations have begun on the 32,000 existing drive-by Automated Meter Reading (AMR) devices currently in operation. In Fiscal Year (FY) 2010/11 the Department of Utilities plans to replace 9,000 existing drive-by units with AMI technology. In subsequent years an additional 5,000 replacements are planned for completion.

The full City-wide deployment of this technology will take several years to complete. However, the City is already taking advantage of the capabilities of this system in American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) funded meter project areas and has installed the technology on 13,000 water service connections to date (as of October 2010). After the completion of thorough testing, 7,600 connections are currently in production, meaning that active data collection is occurring and being transmitted to the City’s utility billing system. The remaining connections will be transitioned into production in phases upon the completion of full quality assurance testing.

Using a subset of 2,360 accounts as a pilot group, staff used AMI generated data and field investigations to identify customer-side leaks at 216 residences (9% of pilot accounts) located in Natomas and South Sacramento. The results of the pilot determined projected annual water losses at these 216 sites of 142,352 gallons per month. Attachment 3 shows the areas evaluated and provides additional detail of the estimated water losses.

Indoor Water Conservation Programs

As previously indicated, the AMI system includes several leak indicators that are triggered when predetermined thresholds of continuous water consumption are detected. Staff receive AMI email notifications of leak alarms and conduct field investigations to assess the validity of the leak. Upon the conclusion of the field investigation, tenants and/or property owners receive an informational letter (see Attachment 4) and a tip card offering an invitation for free water conservation services such as a Water Wise House Call (WWHC) and rebates for high efficiency toilets and washers.
Staff has also researched AMI and indoor water conservation policies of other agencies. A brief summary of these is provided in Attachment 2. The main elements of these policies are:

- Many agencies envision future potential of AMI given their declining water supply and they envision utilizing data to move toward proactive enforcement of water waste in the next one to two years. It was found that indoor water waste is not strictly enforced unless or until an agency has drought conditions. Many of the agencies researched use warnings and/or incentives (rebates) and are not bringing this to the penalty stage yet, but are planning to do so.

- Two of the surveyed agencies plan to have more aggressive enforcement with drought conditions. Currently, indoor leak repairs are voluntary.

- Some agencies viewed most internal leaks, under normal supply conditions, as an economic issue for the owner. They intended to use the AMR/AMI data for enforcing water waste if or when needed. Currently their rules are sufficient for enforcement of water waste supported by the data.

- Agencies are looking to improve leak detection, reduce lost water and manage rate structures that encourage conservation. They find they can work smarter and more efficiently with AMI while protecting clean drinking water. They find there are savings in production costs for the customer as well as for the agency. They can identify leaks before they become a significant issue for them and for the customer.
Indoor Water Conservation, Cities in California and United States

AMI technology is replacing the historical means of using the meter leak indicator with a “zero read test” where an on-site auditor would shut-off all water use and see if the meter was still running to indicate a leak (see Figure 1, below).

![Manual Meter Read of Leak Indicator](image)

FIGURE 1. Manual Meter Read of Leak Indicator

With the capabilities of AMI with remote data collection and computer post-processing, staff now have a much more time efficient (and thus less costly) means to determine continual flow through a meter as a possible leak and target customers for a Water Wise House Call to help address their water waste.

A number of agencies are looking to reduce water waste and are investigating the use of AMI for leak detection on the customer side of the meter. A brief summary of some agencies with indoor conservation policies that are currently in place is provided in Table 1.
Table 1. Summary of Indoor Conservation Programs for Agencies with AMI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City/Water Agency</th>
<th>Number of Metered Service Connections</th>
<th>Indoor Conservation Incentives¹</th>
<th>Action for Indoor Leakage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City of Folsom, CA</td>
<td>24,500</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None currently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Bay Municipal Utility District (EBMUD), CA</td>
<td>375,500</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Beta-testing; email notification to customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Arrowhead CSD, CA</td>
<td>8,300</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Staff contact or written if not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucamonga Valley Water District, CA</td>
<td>49,000</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Email notification to customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of Sacramento, CA</td>
<td>136,636</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Targeted customer notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Las Vegas Valley Water District, NV</td>
<td>360,000</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Targeted customer notifications from “Trickle Report”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver Water, CO</td>
<td>303,900</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Targeted customer notifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of New York, NY</td>
<td>830,000</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Future email notification to customers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Indoor conservation incentives programs such as rebates and water wise house calls
AMI Leak Investigation Pilot Results

Water Conservation Staff has completed a pilot investigation of a sample of 216 customer accounts in the Natomas Gateway West and the South Sacramento Valley Hi neighborhoods. Figure 1 shows the approximate locations of the sample project sites. The Summary Report, Leak Investigations in 2010 follows.

FIGURE 1. AMI Leak Investigation Pilot Locations
Summary Report, Leak Investigations in 2010

From AMI data, Water Conservation Specialists investigated irregular water usage for possible indoor or outdoor leaks at 19 Single Family Residential Homes (SFR’s), one commercial site, and one multi-family apartment complex in North Natomas in January and February 2010. In May and June, 2010, 197 SFR’s in South Sacramento were investigated. The tenants and property owners in these two areas received an informational letter and a tip card offering an invitation for free water conservation services such as a Water Wise House Call (WWHC) and rebates for high efficiency toilets and washers. Outdoor water waste issues were addressed with a Notice of Violation (NOV).

Information with door tags was left at the properties; however, some of the homes are rental property and needed information sent to the property owners. Since the initial pilot investigation in January, staff developed and sent a letter to the property owners, as well as leaving a door hanger and letter at the tenant’s door about the unusual water usage and will see if this helps in aiding repairs (see Attachment 4).

Leak Investigation Results in Natomas, Gateway West (January, February 2010)
Of the 19 SFR’s investigated, 14 (or 73%) were verified to have issues. The following describes the results of the field investigations:

- 16 SFR’s (84%) were verified to have leaks – 3 SFR’s had outdoor leaks (16%) and were issued a NOV.  
- One commercial site included a grocery store with regular water use because of a cooling tower and sprinkler system for the produce department.
- One apartment complex (241 units) indicated continual water use, but field investigations did not find leaks; further investigation is needed via Water Wise House Calls (WWHC’s) for potential toilet leaks.
- Five WWHC’s were conducted.

Estimate of Water Saved
Staff estimates a savings of approximately 4,400 aggregate gallons of water per day by addressing three verified irrigation leaks; 25 percent of customers investigated pursued a WWHC.

Estimate of Water Loss
Of the initial 19 SFR’s identified for issues, 16 SFR’s (84%) continued to indicate a leak in February, 2010. Water Conservation Staff estimated that approximately 10,000 aggregate gallons per day was being lost.

---

2 Determination of indoor leak made by visual inspection and isolation of the house valve to check if meter stopped registering
Leak Investigation Results in South Sacramento, Valley Hi (May, June 2010)
Of the 197 SFR’s investigated, 140 (or 71%) were verified to have issues. The following describes the results of the field investigations:

- 57 SFR’s (30%) did not indicate a leak.
- 140 SFR’s (70%) were verified to have leaks - 12 SFR’s (9%) had outdoor leaks and were issued a NOV.
- 6 WWHC’s were provided.

Estimate of Water Saved
Staff estimates a savings of 13,000 aggregate gallons of water per day by providing WWHC’s for addressing leaks; nine percent of customers investigated pursued a WWHC.

Estimate of Water Loss
Water Conservation Staff estimated that approximately 29,000 aggregate gallons per day was potentially lost during the May-June, 2010 investigation, at a cost of $750 per month.

Of the initial 197 SFR’s identified for issues, one-third of the homes (65 SFR’s or 33%) continued to indicate a leak in July, 2010. Even with the WWHC’s offered and the information left at the door, it is still up to the resident or business owner to either repair the “leak” or notify property owners or management to repair the issue.
Date: ____________

Dear Customer:

The Department of Utilities automated water meter read system indicated irregular water use at ___________________________________. Following a visual inspection of the water meter servicing the property by a Water Conservation Inspector, an approximate water loss of _________ gallons per day has been estimated.

Irregular use is often an indication of an indoor leak (such as a possible leaky toilet) or outdoor irrigation system leak (such as a leaky valve). We would like to assist you further in identifying the reason for the irregular water usage and recommend that you call us to schedule a free Water Wise House Call. Once the free house call is scheduled, a Water Conservation Inspector will visit your home or business bringing water-efficient products, tools and information to help evaluate your system and water use. Recommendations for using water wisely, indoors and out, will also be provided.

The following table provides a conversion of gallons to cubic feet for the estimated water loss, based upon the irregular use:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gallons/Day Loss</th>
<th>Gallons/Month Loss</th>
<th>Cubic Foot (CF) conversion (gallons divided by 7.48 equals CF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3,100</td>
<td>414.438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>7,750</td>
<td>1036.096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>12,400</td>
<td>1657.754</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We are here to assist you in identifying ways to save money by saving water. To schedule a free water wise house call appointment, please call 311 or 916-264-5011.

Sincerely,

Water Conservation Office
Outline

- Overview of Automated Meter Infrastructure (AMI)
- Update on AMI Implementation Status
- Water Conservation Benefits
- Questions

Automated Meter Infrastructure (AMI) Project Background

- Program was approved by City Council on July 28, 2009

- City evaluated multiple options and purchased a mesh fixed network solution

- AMI enhances operational efficiency by eliminating manual and drive-by read collection systems
AMI Components and Design

**AMI Components and Design**

- **Meter Interface Units (MIUs)**
- **Gateways**
- **Repeaters**

**Reading and Billing Applications**

- **Meter reading application**
- **Utility billing system**
- **Customer bill**

### MOSAIC Meter Reading Application

**Available Data**
- Billing Reads
- Customer Data
- Mapping Links

**System Alarms**
- Leak Detection
- High Flow
- Meter Tampering
Current AMI Project Implementation

- American Recovery and Reinvestment Act funding accelerated implementation
- 13,000 meter interface units (MIUs) have been installed (as of October 2010)
- 9,000 additional MIUs scheduled for installation by April 2011
- 9,000 MIUs planned for FY11/12 installation as replacements and new meter retrofits
Leak Detection Pilot Results

- 2,360 AMI installations reviewed Dec to June 2010
  - 216 (9%) single family residences exhibited leak alarms (24 hours of continuous consumption)
  - Aggregate water loss for 216 leaks projected at 142,352 gallons per month
  - Staff conducted field investigations to verify leaks and sent letters to customers to offer water conservation services
  - As of July 2010, 35% of leak alarms remained

Water Conservation Benefits

- **Improve Leak Detection**
  - Manage before significant issue, reduce lost water
- **Enforce Water Waste**
  - Provides an additional tool for enforcement of City code
- **Improve Customer Water Efficiency**
  - In the future customers will be able to monitor daily consumption via website
Questions?
Appendix K

DRAFT WATER EFFICIENT LANDSCAPE ORDINANCE

(Included as CD)
Article XI. Outdoor Water Conservation

13.04.830 Legislative intent.

The city council finds and determines:

A. To prevent waste and ensure reasonable use of water supplied by the city water distribution system, it is necessary and desirable to enact certain limitations to promote water conservation by city customers.

B. These limitations should be focused on outdoor water use, because the maximum demands for water from the city’s water distribution system occur during the summer months, with outdoor irrigation use exceeding all other demands.

C. Water use limitations should be designed to promote the use of drip irrigation and other low volume irrigation methods that reduce outdoor water use by applying water more efficiently than traditional irrigation methods.

D. Reduction of water use through water conservation protects and promotes the public health, safety and welfare by conserving a vital resource that is subject to ever-increasing demands.

E. Reduction of water demands through water conservation will reduce the per capita amount of water used by city customers, and also will reduce the city’s costs for electrical energy, equipment and chemicals utilized to pump and treat water supplied to the city water distribution system.

F. By reducing the use of electrical energy, equipment and chemicals, the reduction of water demands through water conservation also protects and promotes the public health, safety and welfare by reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with the production and transport of electrical energy, equipment and chemicals. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

13.04.840 Definitions.

When used in this article, the following words or phrases shall have the meanings set forth below:

“City water” means any water delivered by the city’s water distribution system.

“Integrated pest management” means a pest control methodology that utilizes a variety of complementary strategies to significantly reduce or eliminate the use of pesticides while at the same time managing pest populations at an acceptable level.

“Low volume irrigation system” means any irrigation system that applies irrigation water at low pressure through a system of tubing or lateral lines and low-volume emitters such as drip, drip lines, and bubblers with a flow rate measured in gallons per hour, and that is designed to apply small volumes of water slowly at or near the root zone of plants. This includes but is not limited to properly functioning drip irrigation systems and soaker hoses.

“New landscaping” means any lawn, plants or other landscaping planted after the effective date of the ordinance adopting this section.

“Water waste runoff” means water flowing away from property in any gutter, ditch or other manner over the surface of the ground due to excessive application of city water. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)
**13.04.850 Substandard water fixtures prohibited.**

No person shall cause or allow any city water to be wasted due to leaky or faulty water lines, hoses, fixtures or other water using or distributing devices, unless such person shall have first obtained the written consent of the director to do so. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

**13.04.860 Water runoff prohibited.**

No person shall knowingly or willingly cause or allow any city water applied to any landscaping, including new landscaping, or used for any other irrigation purposes, to flow away as water waste runoff from property owned or occupied by such person. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

**13.04.870 Outdoor conservation of water.**

A. No person shall use, or cause to be used, any city water for the purpose of washing down sidewalks, driveways, or parking areas except to alleviate immediate fire, health or sanitation hazards, or to implement an integrated pest management program, unless the director provides prior written consent.

B. No person shall use, or cause to be used, any city water through a hose for the purpose of washing a vehicle unless:

1. The hose is equipped with an automatic shut-off nozzle attachment, and the attachment is being used to shut off the flow of water at all times when the hose is not being used to wash the vehicle; and

2. The vehicle washing is conducted on a day of the week when outdoor irrigation is permitted for the street address where the vehicle is being washed, as specified in this section.

This subsection shall not apply to commercial car washing businesses.

C. Beginning on the day that daylight savings time begins, and extending until the day before daylight savings time ends:

1. No person shall use, or cause to be used, any city water for landscape irrigation between the hours of ten a.m. and seven p.m., unless the director provides prior written consent to a different time limitation.

2. Residential and commercial locations bearing a street address ending in an odd number shall be permitted to irrigate with city water only on Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday, and locations bearing a street address ending in an even number shall be permitted to irrigate with city water only on Wednesday, Friday and Sunday, unless the director provides prior written consent to a different irrigation pattern.

3. No landscape irrigation shall be allowed on Mondays.

D. Beginning on the day that daylight savings time ends, and extending until the day before daylight savings time begins, all residential and commercial locations shall be permitted to irrigate with city water only on Saturday or Sunday, and landscape irrigation shall be prohibited on any other days of the week, unless the director provides prior written consent to a different irrigation pattern.

E. The limitations specified in subsections C and D shall not apply to landscape irrigation using a low volume irrigation system, nor to the irrigation of container plants, nor to the irrigation of new landscaping that is subject to the provisions of Section 13.04.880.

F. References in this article to any day of the week shall mean the period beginning at twelve a.m. on that day and ending twenty-four (24) hours later.

G. Upon declaration of a water shortage, the city council may impose revised and/or additional limitations on outdoor water use, as specified in Section 13.04.910, and no person shall use, or cause to be used, city water...
in violation of such limitations while the water shortage remains in effect. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

13.04.880 New landscaping.

The following regulations shall apply to the use of city water to irrigate new landscaping:

A. Irrigation of new landscaping shall be allowed on any day of the week for a period of twenty-one (21) days after the new landscaping is planted, unless the director provides prior written consent to extend this time period based on plant type and the season when the new landscaping is planted.

B. Any irrigation of new landscaping after expiration of the time period specified in subsection A, and any irrigation of existing landscaping adjacent to the new landscaping, shall be subject to the limitations specified in Section 13.04.870.

C. Upon declaration of a water shortage, the city council may impose revised and/or additional limitations on the irrigation of new landscaping, as specified in Section 13.04.910, and no person shall use, or cause to be used, city water in violation of such limitations while the water shortage remains in effect. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

13.04.890 Penalties for violation.

A. The following penalties shall be imposed for violation of any of the provisions of Sections 13.04.850 through 13.04.880, inclusive. Any violations occurring on separate calendar days shall be considered separate violations.

1. First Violation During Any Twelve (12) Month Period. No penalty shall be imposed, but a written notice describing the violation and the penalties for subsequent violations shall be issued to the owner and the occupant (if different than the owner) of the premises where the violation occurred.

2. Second Violation During Any Twelve (12) Month Period. A written notice describing the violation and the penalty shall be issued to the owner and the occupant (if different than the owner) of the premises where the violation occurred. A penalty of twenty-five dollars ($25.00) shall be imposed, but this penalty shall be waived if the owner of the premises where the violation occurred, or the occupant (if different than the owner, and the occupant committed the violation), attends a water conservation seminar offered by the department within sixty (60) days after the date of the penalty notice; provided that only one such penalty waiver shall be allowed for the premises within any twenty-four (24) month period.

3. Third Violation During Any Twelve (12) Month Period. A written notice describing the violation and the penalty shall be issued to the owner and the occupant (if different than the owner) of the premises where the violation occurred. A penalty of one hundred dollars ($100.00) shall be imposed.

4. Fourth Violation and Any Successive Violations During Any Twelve (12) Month Period. A written notice describing the violation and the penalty shall be issued to the owner and the occupant (if different than the owner) of the premises where the violation occurred. A penalty of five hundred dollars ($500.00) shall be imposed.

B. The written notices specified in subsection A also shall provide notice of the right to appeal pursuant to Section 13.04.900 and shall specify the address where the notice of appeal shall be filed.

C. The penalties specified in subsection A shall be imposed on the owner of the premises where the violation occurs regardless of whether the violation is committed by the owner of the premises or any other person.
D. Upon declaration of a water shortage by the city council, as specified in Section 13.04.910, the penalty amounts specified in subsection A shall be doubled while the water shortage remains in effect.

E. The violation of any of the provisions of Sections 13.04.850 through 13.04.880, inclusive, also shall be deemed to constitute a public nuisance, subject to abatement in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 8.04 of this code, as applicable.

F. The foregoing provisions are cumulative and in addition to any other remedies or penalties authorized or imposed under any other provision of this code, including but not limited to Section 13.04.270, or any other applicable law or regulation. The provisions of this article may be enforced by the department or by the department of code enforcement. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

13.04.900 Appeal.

A. The owner or occupant of the premises where the violation occurred may appeal a notice of violation issued under Section 13.04.890(A) to the director for review and determination, by filing a written notice of appeal with the director not later than thirty (30) days after the notice of violation is issued. Such notice of appeal shall specify the grounds for appeal and shall provide the appellant's address and telephone number, with a statement that the appellant agrees to accept service at such address of the written notice of the time and place of the appeal hearing and the determination of the director or the director's designee.

B. Upon receipt of a timely notice of appeal, the director or the director's designee shall set the matter for an informal hearing at the earliest practical date. Not less than seven days prior to the date of hearing, the director or the director's designee shall provide written notice of the hearing to the appellant. At the hearing, the director or the director's designee shall hear any relevant evidence presented by the appellant or department staff, and may uphold, modify or rescind the notice of violation, including the penalty imposed by the notice of violation, if any. The person filing the appeal shall be provided written notice of the determination of the director or the director's designee, which shall be the city's final administrative determination of the matter.

C. The failure of the owner or occupant of the premises where the violation occurred to file a timely notice of appeal in accordance with the provisions of this section shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of the right to appeal and a failure to exhaust the owner's and occupant's administrative remedies with regard to the notice of violation.

D. Upon determination after appeal by the director or the director's designee that a penalty shall be imposed, or upon issuance of a notice of violation and penalty and expiration of the appeal period specified in subsection A with no notice of appeal being filed, the penalty amount shall be included on the bill for water service provided to the premises where the violation occurred and shall be collected in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 13.12 of this code. Any penalties collected shall be used by the department to fund water conservation programs. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

13.04.910 Declaration of water shortage.

In response to any condition necessitating increased water conservation, such as a water shortage due to drought, natural disaster or other reduction of water supply availability, or as may otherwise be required to protect the public health, safety and welfare, the city council may by resolution declare the existence of a water shortage and impose revised and/or additional limitations and time restrictions on outdoor water use while the water shortage remains in effect, and no person shall use, or cause to be used, city water in violation of such limitations or restrictions while the water shortage remains in effect. Unless the resolution specifies an ending date, the declaration of water shortage shall remain in effect until rescinded or otherwise modified by subsequent resolution of the city council. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)
13.04.920 Access to customer premises—Compliance.

A. A customer receiving city water service shall provide the department’s employees and/or contractors access to and use of the premises where city water service is received as may be required by the city’s employees or contractors to determine whether there is any violation of any of the provisions of Sections 13.04.850 through 13.04.880, inclusive, or to abate any violation thereof. If the customer refuses to allow such access, the city may seek authorization from any court of competent jurisdiction for such access and abatement.

B. Compliance with the provisions of this article shall be a condition of the customer receiving or continuing to receive city water service. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

13.04.930 Fire and other emergencies.

Nothing in this article shall be construed to apply to the use of city water for purposes of extinguishing fire or any other similar emergency. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

13.04.940 Consent of director.

Whenever in this article a person is authorized to obtain the consent of the director to perform an act otherwise prohibited, the director may give consent on such conditions as the director may specify, and the director shall give such consent only where the director determines:

A. There is no practical alternative manner in which the person may accomplish the desired result; and

B. The desired result is of substantial importance when compared with the importance of conserving water resources as set forth in this article. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)

13.04.950 City water use.

The City of Sacramento, and its officers, employees, and agents when acting in the course and scope of their employment, shall be exempt from the provisions of this article; provided, however, that the city manager shall promulgate administrative regulations governing water use by the city, and its officers, employees, and agents, as may be necessary for the city to achieve the conservation of water resources equal to or greater than the level of conservation achieved by the city’s water service customers. (Ord. 2009-050 § 1; Ord. 2009-026 § 1)